

SIMATIC S7-300



5/2	Introduction	5/153	SIPLUS function modules
5/4	Central processing units	5/153	SIPLUS FM 350-1 counter modules
5/4	Standard CPUs	5/154	SIPLUS FM 350-2 counter modules
5/14	SIPLUS standard CPUs	5/155	SIPLUS SIWAREX U
5/18	Compact CPUs	5/156	SIPLUS DCF 77 radio clock module
5/28	SIPLUS compact CPUs	5/157	Special modules
5/33	Fail-safe CPUs	5/157	SM 374 simulators
5/40	SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs	5/158	DM 370 dummy modules
5/44	Technology CPUs	5/159	Communication
5/49	Digital modules	5/159	CP 340
5/49	SM 321 digital input modules	5/161	CP 341
5/55	SM 322 digital output modules	5/163	Loadable drivers for CP 441-2 and CP 341
5/61	SM 323/SM 327 digital input/output modules	5/165	CP 343-2 P, CP 343-2
5/65	SIPLUS digital modules	5/167	CP 342-5
5/70	Analog modules	5/169	CP 342-5 FO
5/70	SM 331 analog input modules	5/171	CP 343-5
5/77	SM 332 analog output modules	5/173	CP 343-1 Lean
5/80	SM 334 analog input/output modules	5/176	CP 343-1
5/83	SIPLUS analog modules	5/179	CP 343-1 Advanced
5/88	F digital / analog modules	5/185	CP 343-1 ERPC
5/88	SM 326 F digital input modules - Safety Integrated	5/188	CSM 377 unmanaged
5/91	SM 326 F digital output modules - Safety Integrated	5/190	TIM 3V-IE for WAN and Ethernet
5/94	SM 336 F analog input modules - Safety Integrated	5/193	TIM 3V-IE Advanced
5/96	Isolation module	5/196	TIM 4R-IE for WAN and Ethernet
5/97	SIPLUS F digital / analog modules	5/199	TIM 3V-IE DNP3
5/100	Ex digital modules	5/201	TIM 4R-IE DNP3
5/100	Ex digital input modules	5/204	MD741-1 EGPRS router
5/102	Ex digital output modules	5/207	SCALANCE M87x UMTS routers
5/104	Ex analog modules	5/212	ASM 475
5/104	Ex analog input modules	5/214	SIPLUS communication
5/107	Ex analog output modules	5/223	Connection methods
5/109	Function modules	5/223	Front connectors
5/109	FM 350-1 counter modules	5/224	SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M
5/111	FM 350-2 counter modules	5/225	SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7 Fully modular connection
5/113	FM 351 positioning modules	5/232	SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7 Flexible connection
5/115	FM 352 cam controllers	5/233	Interface modules
5/117	FM 352-5 high-speed Boolean processor	5/234	SIPLUS interface modules
5/121	FM 353 positioning modules	5/235	Power supplies
5/123	FM 354 positioning modules	5/244	SIPLUS power supplies
5/125	FM 357-2 positioning modules	5/247	Accessories
5/127	FM 355 controller modules	5/247	Mounting rail
5/132	FM 355-2 temperature controller modules	5/248	Labeling sheets
5/137	SM 338 POS input modules	Brochures	
5/139	IM 174 PROFIBUS modules		For brochures serving as selection guides for SIMATIC products refer to:
5/141	SIWAREX U		www.siemens.com/simatic/printmaterial
5/144	SIWAREX FTA		
5/147	SIWAREX FTC		
5/150	SIFLOW FC070		

SIMATIC S7-300

Introduction

S7-300/S7-300F

Overview



S7-300

- The modular mini PLC system for the low and mid-performance ranges
- With comprehensive range of modules for optimum adaptation to the automation task
- Flexible use through simple implementation of distributed structures and versatile networking
- User-friendly handling and uncomplicated design without a fan
- Can be expanded without problems when the tasks increase
- Powerful thanks to a range of integrated functions

S7-300F

- Failsafe automation system for plants with increased safety requirements for production technology
- Based on S7-300
- Additional ET 200S and ET 200M distributed I/O stations complete with safety-related modules can be connected
- Safety-related communication via PROFIBUS DP with PROFIsafe profile
- Standard modules can be used in addition for non-safety-relevant applications

SIPLUS S7-300

- The controller for use in the toughest environmental conditions
- Features an extended temperature range of -40/-25 °C to +60/70 °C
- Suitable for medial exposure (harmful gas atmosphere)
- Condensation and increased mechanical stress is permissible
- Features the proven PLC technology of the S7-300
- Easy to handle, program, maintain, and service
- Ideal for use in automotive engineering, environmental engineering, mining, chemical plants, material handling, food industry, etc.
- The replacement for expensive custom solutions

For further information, please go to:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

For brochures serving as selection guides for SIMATIC products refer to:

www.siemens.com/simatic/printmaterial

Technical specifications

General technical data SIMATIC S7-300/S7-300F

Degree of protection	IP20 according to IEC 60 529
Ambient temperature	
• For horizontal installation	0 to 60 °C
• For vertical installation	0 to 40 °C
Relative humidity	10 to 95%, without condensation, corresponds to relative humidity (RH), stress level 2 acc. to IEC 61131, Part 2)
Air pressure	From 1080 to 795 hPa (corresponds to an altitude of -1000 to +2000 m)
Insulation	
• < 50 V	500 V DC test voltage
• < 150 V	2500 V DC test voltage
• < 250 V	4000 V DC test voltage
Electromagnetic compatibility	Requirements of the EMC directive; interference immunity according to IEC 61000-6-2
• Pulse-shaped disturbance variables	Test according to: Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2, burst pulses according to IEC 61000-4-4, energy single pulse (surge) according to IEC 61000-4-5,
• Sinusoidal disturbance variables	Test according to: HF irradiation according to IEC 61000-4-3, HF decoupling according to IEC 61000-4-6
• Emission of radio interference	Interference emission according to EN 50081-2 Test according to: Emitted interference of electromagnetic fields according to EN 55016: Limit value class A, (measured at a distance of 10 m) Interference emission via AC mains according to EN 55011: Limit value class A, Group 1
Mechanical strength	
• Vibrations	Frequency range 10 Hz ≤ f ≤ 58 Hz • Continuous: 0.0375 mm amplitude • Occasionally 0.75 mm amplitude
• Shock	Frequency range 58 Hz ≤ f ≤ 150 Hz • Continuous: 0.5 g constant acceleration • Occasionally 1 g constant acceleration Testing according to IEC 60068-2-6 Tested with: 5 Hz ≤ f ≤ 9 Hz, constant amplitude 3.5 mm; 9 Hz ≤ f ≤ 150 Hz, constant acceleration 1 g; Duration of oscillation: 10 frequency passes per axis in each direction of the 3 mutually perpendicular axes Testing according to IEC 60068-2-27 Tested with: Half-sine wave: strength of shock 15 g peak value, 11 ms duration; Shock direction: 3 shocks each in ± direction in each of the 3 mutually vertical axes

Technical specifications (continued)

General technical data SIPLUS S7-300	
Ambient temperature range	-40/-25 ... +60/70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the environmental conditions.
Ambient conditions	
Relative humidity	5 ... 100%, condensation allowed
Biologically active substances	Conformity with EN 60721-3-3, Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (except fauna)
Chemically active substances	Conformity with EN 60721-3-3, Class 3C4 incl. salt mist and ISA-S71.04 severity level G1; G2; G3; GX ^{1/2})
Mechanically active substances	Conformity with EN 60721-3-3, Class 3S4 including conductive sand, dust ²⁾
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... 3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K
Compliant with the standard for electronic equipment used on railway rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1)	Yes

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Standard CPUs

Overview CPU 312



5

- The entry level CPU in Totally Integrated Automation (TIA)
- For smaller applications with moderate processing performance requirements

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

Overview CPU 315-2 DP



- The CPU with medium to large program memory and quantity structures for optional use of SIMATIC engineering tools
- High processing power in binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- For comprehensive I/O expansion
- For configuring distributed I/O structures
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Overview CPU 314



- For plants with medium program scope requirements
- High processing power in binary and floating-point arithmetic

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Standard CPUs

Overview CPU 315-2 PN/DP



- The CPU with mid-range program memory and quantity frameworks
- High processing power in binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET I/O Controller
- Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component Based Automation (CBA)
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Overview CPU 317-2 DP



- The CPU with a large program memory and quantity framework for demanding applications
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- High processing power in binary and floating-point arithmetic
- 2 PROFIBUS DP master/slave interfaces
- For comprehensive I/O expansion
- For configuring distributed I/O structures
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS
- Optionally supports the use of SIMATIC engineering tools
- SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Standard CPUs

Overview CPU 317-2 PN/DP



Overview CPU 319-3 PN/DP



5

- The CPU with a large program memory and quantity framework for demanding applications
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- High processing power in binary and floating-point arithmetic
- PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET I/O Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET I/O Controller
- Distributed intelligence in Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component Based Automation (CBA)
- Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Optionally supports the use of SIMATIC engineering tools

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

- The CPU with high command processing performance, large program memory and quantity framework for demanding applications
 - For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
 - Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
 - PROFINET I/O controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
 - PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as an intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or non-Siemens PROFINET I/O controller
 - PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
 - Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS or PROFINET
 - Integrated web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
 - Distributed intelligence in Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
 - PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component Based Automation (CBA)
 - Optionally supports the use of SIMATIC engineering tools
- SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

Technical specifications

	6ES7 312-1AE14-0AB0	6ES7 314-1AG14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2AH14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0
General information				
Engineering with				
• Programming package	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP7 V5.2 + SP1 or higher with HSP 218	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP7 V5.2 + SP1 or higher with HSP 218	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP7 V5.2 + SP1 or higher with HSP 218	STEP7 V 5.5 or higher
Supply voltage				
24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power losses				
Power loss, typ.	4 W	4 W	4.5 W	4.65 W
Memory				
Work memory				
• integrated	32 kbyte	128 kbyte	256 kbyte	384 kbyte
• Size of retentive memory for retentive data blocks	32 kbyte	64 kbyte	128 kbyte	128 kbyte
Load memory				
• pluggable (MMC), max.	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
CPU processing times				
for bit operations, typ.	0.1 µs	0.06 µs	0.05 µs	0.05 µs
for word operations, typ.	0.24 µs	0.12 µs	0.09 µs	0.09 µs
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	0.32 µs	0.16 µs	0.12 µs	0.12 µs
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	1.1 µs	0.59 µs	0.45 µs	0.45 µs
Counters, timers and their retentivity				
S7 counter				
• Number	256	256	256	256
IEC counter				
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 times				
• Number	256	256	256	256
IEC timer				
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data areas and their retentivity				
Flag				
• Number, max.	256 byte	256 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
Address area				
I/O address area				
• Inputs	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
• Outputs	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
Process image				
• Inputs, adjustable	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
Time of day				
Clock				
• Hardware clock (real-time clock)		Yes	Yes	Yes
Operating hours counter				
• Number	1	1	1	1
1st interface				
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485
Functionality				
• MPI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP master	No	No	No	Yes
• DP slave	No	No	No	Yes
• Point-to-point connection	No	No	No	No
DP master				
• Number of DP slaves, max.				124

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Standard CPUs

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 312-1AE14-0AB0	6ES7 314-1AG14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2AH14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0
2nd interface				
Type of interface			Integrated RS 485 interface	PROFINET
Physics			RS 485	Ethernet RJ45
Number of ports				2
Functionality				
• MPI			No	No
• DP master			Yes	No
• DP slave			Yes	No
• PROFINET IO Controller				Yes; Also simultaneously with IO-Device functionality
• PROFINET IO Device				Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality
• PROFINET CBA				Yes
DP master				
• Number of DP slaves, max.			124; Per station	
PROFINET IO Controller				
• Max. number of connectable IO devices for RT				128
• Number of IO devices with IRT and the option "high flexibility"				128
• Number of IO Devices with IRT and the option "high performance", max.				64
Isochronous mode				
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)			Yes	Yes; Via PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET interface
Communication functions				
PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data record routing	No	No	Yes	Yes
Global data communication				
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 basic communication				
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 communication				
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S5-compatible communication				
• supported	Yes; via CP and loadable FC			
Open IE communication				
• TCP/IP				Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 8
- Number of connections, max.				
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)				Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 8
- Number of connections, max.				
• UDP				Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 8
- Number of connections, max.				
Web server				Yes
• supported				
Number of connections				
• overall	6	12	16	16
Ambient conditions				
Operating temperature				
• Min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 312-1AE14-0AB0	6ES7 314-1AG14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2AH14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0
Configuration				
programming				
• Programming language				
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC		Yes	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- HiGraph®	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Know-how protection				
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block encryption	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy
Dimensions				
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Weight				
Weight, approx.	270 g	280 g	290 g	340 g
	6ES7 317-2AK14-0AB0	6ES7 317-2EK14-0AB0	6ES7 318-3EL01-0AB0	
General information				
Engineering with				
• Programming package	STEP7 as of V5.5 + SP1 or STEP 7 V5.2 + SP1 or higher with HSP 202	STEP7 V 5.5 or higher	STEP7 V 5.5 or higher	
Supply voltage				
24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Power losses				
Power loss, typ.	4.5 W	4.65 W	14 W	
Memory				
Work memory				
• integrated				
• Size of retentive memory for retentive data blocks	1 024 kbyte 256 kbyte	1 024 kbyte 256 kbyte	2 048 kbyte 700 kbyte	
Load memory				
• pluggable (MMC), max.	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	
CPU processing times				
for bit operations, typ.	0.025 µs	0.025 µs	0.004 µs	
for word operations, typ.	0.03 µs	0.03 µs	0.01 µs	
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	0.04 µs	0.04 µs	0.01 µs	
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	0.16 µs	0.16 µs	0.04 µs	
Counters, timers and their retentivity				
S7 counter				
• Number	512	512	2 048	
IEC counter				
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	
S7 times				
• Number	512	512	2 048	
IEC timer				
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Data areas and their retentivity				
Flag				
• Number, max.	4 096 byte	4 096 byte	8 192 byte	

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Standard CPUs

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 317-2AK14-0AB0	6ES7 317-2EK14-0AB0	6ES7 318-3EL01-0AB0
Address area			
I/O address area			
• Inputs	8 192 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
• Outputs	8 192 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
Process image			
• Inputs, adjustable	8 192 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
• Outputs, adjustable	8 192 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
Time of day			
Clock			
• Hardware clock (real-time clock)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Operating hours counter			
• Number	4	4	4
1st interface			
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485
Functionality			
• MPI	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP master	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP slave	Yes; A DP slave at both interfaces simultaneously is not possible	Yes	Yes; A DP slave at both interfaces simultaneously is not possible
• Point-to-point connection	No	No	No
DP master			
• Number of DP slaves, max.	124	124	124
2nd interface			
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	PROFINET	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	Ethernet RJ45	RS 485
Number of ports		2	
Functionality			
• MPI	No	No	No
• DP master	Yes	No	Yes
• DP slave	Yes; A DP slave at both interfaces simultaneously is not possible	No	Yes; A DP slave at both interfaces simultaneously is not possible
• PROFINET IO Controller		Yes; Also simultaneously with IO-Device functionality	No
• PROFINET IO Device		Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality	No
• PROFINET CBA		Yes	No
DP master			
• Number of DP slaves, max.	124		124
PROFINET IO Controller			
• Max. number of connectable IO devices for RT		128	
• Number of IO devices with IRT and the option "high flexibility"		128	
• Number of IO Devices with IRT and the option "high performance", max.		64	
3rd interface			PROFINET
Type of interface			
Physics			Ethernet RJ45
Number of ports			2
Functionality			
• MPI			No
• DP master			No
• DP slave			No
• PROFINET IO Controller			Yes; Also simultaneously with I-Device functionality
• PROFINET IO Device			Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality
• PROFINET CBA			Yes

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 317-2AK14-0AB0	6ES7 317-2EK14-0AB0	6ES7 318-3EL01-0AB0
PROFINET IO Controller			256
• Max. number of connectable IO devices for RT			256
• Number of IO devices with IRT and the option "high flexibility"			64
• Number of IO Devices with IRT and the option "high performance", max.			
Isochronous mode		Yes; Via PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET interface	Yes; Via 2nd PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET interface
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)			
Communication functions			
PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data record routing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Global data communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 basic communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S5-compatible communication			
• supported	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC
Open IE communication			
• TCP/IP		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 16	Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 32
- Number of connections, max.			
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 16	Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 32
- Number of connections, max.			
• UDP		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 16	Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs 32
- Number of connections, max.			
Web server			
• supported		Yes	Yes
Number of connections			
• overall	32	32	32
Ambient conditions			
Operating temperature			
• Min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
Configuration			
programming			
• Programming language			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes
- HiGraph®	Yes	Yes	Yes
Know-how protection			
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block encryption	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy
Dimensions			
Width	40 mm	40 mm	120 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Weight			
Weight, approx.	360 g	340 g	1 250 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Standard CPUs

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CPU 312 32 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, MPI; MMC required	6ES7 312-1AE14-0AB0	SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
CPU 314 128 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, MPI; MMC required	6ES7 314-1AG14-0AB0	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
CPU 315-2 DP 256 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, MMC required	6ES7 315-2AH14-0AB0	Power supply connector 10 units, spare part
CPU 315-2 PN/DP 384 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, Ethernet/PROFINET interface with 2-port switch; MMC required	6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0	SIMATIC S7 training case With mounting components for mounting S7-200 and S7-300
CPU 317-2 DP Main memory 1 MB, power supply 24 V DC, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, MMC required	6ES7 317-2AK14-0AB0	PC adapter USB A2 For connecting a PG/PC or notebook to PROFIBUS or MPI, USB cable included in scope of supply
CPU 317-2 PN/DP 1 MB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, Ethernet/PROFINET interface with 2-port switch; MMC required	6ES7 317-2EK14-0AB0	PROFIBUS bus components PROFIBUS DP bus connector RS 485 <ul style="list-style-type: none">• With 90° cable outlet, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Without PG interface- With PG interface• With 90° cable outlet for FastConnect connection system, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Without PG interface, 1 unit- Without PG interface, 100 units- With PG interface, 1 unit- With PG interface, 100 units• With axial cable outlet for SIMATIC OP, for connecting to PPI, MPI, PROFIBUS
SIMATIC Micro Memory Card 64 KB 128 KB 512 KB 2 MB 4 MB 8 MB	6ES7 953-8LF20-0AA0 6ES7 953-8LG20-0AA0 6ES7 953-8LJ30-0AA0 6ES7 953-8LL31-0AA0 6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0 6ES7 953-8LP20-0AA0	6ES7 972-0BA12-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB12-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BA52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BA52-0XB0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XB0 6GK1 500-0EA02
MPI cable for connection of SIMATIC S7 and PG via MPI; 5 m in length	6ES7 901-0BF00-0AA0	PROFIBUS Fast Connect bus cable Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum ordering quantity 20 m
Slot number plates	6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0	
S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list German English	 6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0 6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0	RS 485 repeater for PROFIBUS Transmission rate up to 12 Mbit/s; 24 V DC; IP20 enclosure

Standard CPUs

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
PROFINET bus components		
IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2x2 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC Outlet RJ45/ IE FC RJ45 Plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter	6XV1 840-2AH10	IE FC RJ45 Plugs RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables
FO Standard Cable GP (50/125) Standard cable, splittable, UL approval, sold by the meter	6XV1 873-2A	IE FC RJ45 Plug 145 145° cable outlet 1 unit 10 units 50 units
SCALANCE X204-2 Industrial Ethernet Switch Industrial Ethernet switches with integral SNMP access, Web diagnostics, copper cable diagnostics and PROFINET diagnostics for configuring line, star and ring topologies; four 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 ports and two FO ports	6GK5 204-2BB10-2AA3	IE FC RJ45 Plug 180 180° cable outlet 1 unit 10 units 50 units
Compact Switch Module CSM 377 Unmanaged switch for connecting a SIMATIC S7-300, ET200 M and up to three other stations to Industrial Ethernet with 10/100 Mbit/s; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-300 module incl. electronic manual on CD-ROM	6GK7 377-1AA00-0AA0	PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus components For establishing MPI/PROFIBUS/PROFINET communication
		See catalogs IK PI, CA 01

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

SIPLUS standard CPUs

Overview SIPLUS CPU 314



- For plants with medium requirements on the program scope
- High processing performance in binary and floating-point arithmetic

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS CPU 314

Order No.	6AG1 314-1AG14-2AY0	6AG1 314-1AG14-7AB0
Order number based on	6ES7 314-1AG14-0AB0	6ES7 314-1AG14-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions	
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	No
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K	

The technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.
SIPLUS CPU 314
(extended temperature range and medial exposure)
Main memory 128 KB, power supply 24 V DC, MPI; MMC required
Additional conformance with EN 50155
Accessories
See SIMATIC CPU 314, page 5/12

Overview SIPLUS CPU 315-2 DP



- The CPU with medium to large program memory and quantity structures for optional use of SIMATIC engineering tools
- High processing performance in binary and floating-point arithmetic
- PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- For comprehensive I/O expansion
- For configuring distributed I/O structures

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CPU 315-2 DP

Order No.	6AG1 315-2AH14-2AY0	6AG1 315-2AH14-7AB0
Order number based on	6ES7 315-2AH14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2AH14-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions	
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	No
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K	

The technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:

www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS CPU 315-2 DP	
(extended temperature range and medial exposure)	
Work memory 256 KB, power supply 24 V DC, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, MMC required	6AG1 315-2AH14-7AB0
Additional conformance with EN 50155	6AG1 315-2AH14-2AY0
Accessories	See SIMATIC CPU 315-2 DP, page 5/12

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

SIPLUS Standard CPUs

Overview SIPLUS CPU 315-2 PN/DP



- The CPU with medium-sized program memory and quantity frameworks
- High processing performance in binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component Based Automation (CBA)
- PROFINET IO Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
- Combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CPU 315-2 PN/DP		
Order No.	6AG1 315-2EH14-2AY0	6AG1 315-2EH14-7AB0
Order number based on	6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2EH14-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions	
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	No
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K	

The technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS CPU 315-2 PN/DP	
(extended temperature range and medial exposure)	
Work memory 384 KB, power supply 24 V DC, combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, Ethernet/PROFINET interface with 2-port switch; MMC required	6AG1 315-2EH14-7AB0
Additional conformance with EN 50155	6AG1 315-2EH14-2AY0
Accessories	See SIMATIC CPU 315-2 PN/DP, page 5/12

Overview SIPLUS CPU 317-2 PN/DP



- The CPU with a large program memory and quantity framework for demanding applications
- Distributed intelligence in Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component Based Automation (CBA)
- PROFINET I/O Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- For comprehensive I/O expansion
- For configuring distributed I/O structures
- High processing performance in binary and floating-point arithmetic
- Combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- Optionally supports the use of SIMATIC engineering tools

Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CPU 317-2 PN/DP		
Order number	6AG1 317-2EK14-7AB0	6AG1 317-2EK14-2AY0
Order number based on	6ES7 317-2EK14-0AB0	6ES7 317-2EK14-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	
Conforms with standard for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155)	No	Yes
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K	

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS CPU 317-2 PN/DP (extended temperature range and medial exposure)	6AG1 317-2EK14-7AB0
Main memory 1 MB, power supply 24 V DC, combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, Ethernet/PROFINET interface; MMC required	6AG1 317-2EK14-2AY0
Additional conformance with EN 50155	See SIMATIC CPU 317-2 PN/DP, page 5/12
Accessories	

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Compact CPUs

Overview CPU 312C



- The compact CPU with integral digital inputs/outputs
- For small applications with increased processing performance requirements
- With technological functions

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Overview CPU 313C-2 PtP



- The compact CPU with integrated digital inputs/outputs as well as second serial interface
- For plants with high processing performance and response time requirements
- With technological functions

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

Overview CPU 313C



- The compact CPU with integral digital and analog inputs/outputs
- For plants with high processing performance and response time requirements
- With technological functions

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

Overview CPU 313C-2 DP



- The compact CPU with integral digital inputs/outputs and PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- For plants with high processing performance and response time requirements
- With technological functions
- For tasks with special functions
- For connecting distributed I/Os

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

Overview CPU 314C-2 PtP



- The compact CPU with integrated digital and analog inputs/outputs as well as second serial interface
- For plants with high processing performance and response time requirements
- With technological functions

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

Overview CPU 314C-2 PN/DP



- The compact CPU with integral digital and analog inputs/outputs and technological functions
- High processing performance in binary and floating-point arithmetic
- For connecting distributed I/O via PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET IO Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET I-Device for connecting the CPU as intelligent PROFINET device under a SIMATIC or third-party PROFINET I/O controller
- Component based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component based Automation (CBA)
- Integrated Web server with the option of creating user-defined web pages
- Isochronous mode on PROFINET

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Overview CPU 314C-2 DP



- The compact CPU with integral digital and analog inputs/outputs and PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- With technological functions
- For plants with high processing performance and response time requirements
- For connecting distributed I/Os

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Compact CPUs

Technical specifications

	6ES7 312-5BF04-0AB0	6ES7 313-5BG04-0AB0	6ES7 313-6BG04-0AB0	6ES7 313-6CG04-0AB0
General information				
Engineering with				
• Programming package	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP 7 V5.3 + SP2 or higher with HSP 203	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP 7 V5.3 + SP2 or higher with HSP 203	STEP7 as of V5.5 + SP1 or STEP 7 V5.3 + SP2 or higher with HSP 204	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP 7 V5.3 + SP2 or higher with HSP 203
Supply voltage				
24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power losses				
Power loss, typ.	8 W	12 W	9 W	9 W
Memory				
Work memory				
• integrated	64 kbyte	128 kbyte	128 kbyte	128 kbyte
• Size of retentive memory for retentive data blocks	64 kbyte	64 kbyte	64 kbyte	64 kbyte
Load memory				
• pluggable (MMC), max.	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
CPU processing times				
for bit operations, typ.	0.1 µs	0.07 µs	0.07 µs	0.07 µs
for word operations, typ.	0.24 µs	0.15 µs	0.15 µs	0.15 µs
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	0.32 µs	0.2 µs	0.2 µs	0.2 µs
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	1.1 µs	0.72 µs	0.72 µs	0.72 µs
Counters, timers and their retentivity				
S7 counter				
• Number	256	256	256	256
IEC counter				
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 times				
• Number	256	256	256	256
IEC timer				
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data areas and their retentivity				
Flag				
• Number, max.	256 byte	256 byte	256 byte	256 byte
Address area				
I/O address area				
• Inputs	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	2 048 byte
• Outputs	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	2 048 byte
Process image				
• Inputs, adjustable	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	2 048 byte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	2 048 byte
Time of day				
Clock				
• Hardware clock (real-time clock)		Yes	Yes	Yes
Operating hours counter				
• Number	1	1	1	1
Digital inputs				
integrated channels (DI)	10	24	16	16
Digital outputs				
integrated channels (DO)	6	16	16	16
Analog inputs				
Integrated channels (AI)	0	5; 4 x current/voltage, 1 x resistance	0	0
Input ranges				
• Voltage		Yes; ±10 V / 100 kΩ; 0 V to 10 V / 100 kΩ		
• Current		Yes; ±20 mA / 100 Ω; 0 mA to 20 mA / 100 Ω; 4 mA to 20 mA / 100 Ω		
• Resistance thermometer		Yes; Pt 100 / 10 MΩ		
• Resistance		Yes; 0 Ω to 600 Ω / 10 MΩ		

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 312-5BF04-0AB0	6ES7 313-5BG04-0AB0	6ES7 313-6BG04-0AB0	6ES7 313-6CG04-0AB0
Analog outputs				
Integrated channels (AO)	0	2	0	0
Output ranges, voltage				
• 0 to 10 V		Yes		
• -10 to +10 V		Yes		
Output ranges, current				
• 0 to 20 mA		Yes		
• -20 to +20 mA		Yes		
• 4 to 20 mA		Yes		
1st interface				
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485
Functionality				
• MPI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP master	No	No	No	No
• DP slave	No	No	No	No
• Point-to-point connection	No	No	No	No
2nd interface				
Type of interface			Integrated RS 422/485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics			RS 422/RS 485 (X.27)	RS 485
Functionality				
• MPI			No	No
• DP master			No	Yes
• DP slave			No	Yes
• PROFINET IO Controller			No	No
• PROFINET IO Device			No	No
• PROFINET CBA			No	No
DP master				124
• Number of DP slaves, max.				
Communication functions				
PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data record routing	No	No	No	Yes
Global data communication				
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 basic communication				
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes; Server	Yes
S7 communication				
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S5-compatible communication				
• supported	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC
Number of connections				
• overall	6	8	8	8

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Compact CPUs

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 312-5BF04-0AB0	6ES7 313-5BG04-0AB0	6ES7 313-6BG04-0AB0	6ES7 313-6CG04-0AB0
Integrated Functions				
Number of counters	2; See "Technological Functions" manual	3; See "Technological Functions" manual	3; See "Technological Functions" manual	3; See "Technological Functions" manual
Counter frequency (counter) max.	10 kHz	30 kHz	30 kHz	30 kHz
Frequency measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of frequency meters	2; up to 10 kHz (see "Technological Functions" manual)	3; up to 30 kHz (see "Technological Functions" manual)	3; up to 30 kHz (see "Technological Functions" manual)	3; up to 30 kHz (see "Technological Functions" manual)
controlled positioning	No	No	No	No
Integrated function blocks (closed-loop control)	No	Yes; PID controller (see "Technological Functions" manual)	Yes; PID controller (see "Technological Functions" manual)	Yes; PID controller (see "Technological Functions" manual)
PID controller	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of pulse outputs	2; Pulse width modulation up to 2.5 kHz (see "Technological Functions" Manual)	3; Pulse width modulation up to 2.5 kHz (see "Technological Functions" Manual)	3; Pulse width modulation up to 2.5 kHz (see "Technological Functions" Manual)	3; Pulse width modulation up to 2.5 kHz (see "Technological Functions" Manual)
Limit frequency (pulse)	2.5 kHz	2.5 kHz	2.5 kHz	2.5 kHz
Ambient conditions				
Operating temperature				
• Min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
Configuration				
programming				
• Programming language				
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC				
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- HiGraph®	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Know-how protection				
• User program protection/ password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block encryption	Yes; With S7 block Privacy			
Dimensions				
Width	80 mm	120 mm	80 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Weight				
Weight, approx.	410 g	660 g	500 g	500 g

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 314-6BH04-0AB0	6ES7 314-6CH04-0AB0	6ES7 314-6EH04-0AB0
General information			
Engineering with			
• Programming package	STEP7 as of V5.5 + SP1 or STEP 7 V5.3 + SP2 or higher with HSP 204	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP 7 V5.3 + SP2 or higher with HSP 203	STEP7 V5.5 or higher with HSP191
Supply voltage			
24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power losses			
Power loss, typ.	13 W	13 W	14 W
Memory			
Work memory			
• integrated	192 kbyte	192 kbyte	192 kbyte
• Size of retentive memory for retentive data blocks	64 kbyte	64 kbyte	64 kbyte
Load memory			
• pluggable (MMC), max.	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
CPU processing times			
for bit operations, typ.	0.06 µs	0.06 µs	0.06 µs
for word operations, typ.	0.12 µs	0.12 µs	0.12 µs
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	0.16 µs	0.16 µs	0.16 µs
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	0.59 µs	0.59 µs	0.59 µs
Counters, timers and their retentivity			
S7 counter			
• Number	256	256	256
IEC counter			
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 times			
• Number	256	256	256
IEC timer			
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data areas and their retentivity			
Flag			
• Number, max.	256 byte	256 byte	256 byte
Address area			
I/O address area			
• Inputs	1 024 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
• Outputs	1 024 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
Process image			
• Inputs, adjustable	1 024 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
• Outputs, adjustable	1 024 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
Time of day			
Clock			
• Hardware clock (real-time clock)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Operating hours counter			
• Number	1	1	1
Digital inputs			
integrated channels (DI)	24	24	24
Digital outputs			
integrated channels (DO)	16	16	16
Analog inputs			
Integrated channels (AI)	5; 4 x current/voltage, 1 x resistance	5; 4 x current/voltage, 1 x resistance	5; 4 x current/voltage, 1 x resistance
Input ranges			
• Voltage	Yes; ±10 V / 100 kΩ; 0 V to 10 V / 100 kΩ	Yes; ±10 V / 100 kΩ; 0 V to 10 V / 100 kΩ	Yes; ±10 V / 100 kΩ; 0 V to 10 V / 100 kΩ
• Current	Yes; ±20 mA / 100 Ω; 0 mA to 20 mA / 100 Ω; 4 mA to 20 mA / 100 Ω	Yes; ±20 mA / 100 Ω; 0 mA to 20 mA / 100 Ω; 4 mA to 20 mA / 100 Ω	Yes; ±20 mA / 100 Ω; 0 mA to 20 mA / 100 Ω; 4 mA to 20 mA / 100 Ω
• Resistance thermometer	Yes; Pt 100 / 10 MΩ	Yes; Pt 100 / 10 MΩ	Yes; Pt 100 / 10 MΩ
• Resistance	Yes; 0 Ω to 600 Ω / 10 MΩ	Yes; 0 Ω to 600 Ω / 10 MΩ	Yes; 0 Ω to 600 Ω / 10 MΩ

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Compact CPUs

5

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 314-6BH04-0AB0	6ES7 314-6CH04-0AB0	6ES7 314-6EH04-0AB0
Analog outputs			
Integrated channels (AO)	2	2	2
Output ranges, voltage			
• 0 to 10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -10 to +10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes
Output ranges, current			
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -20 to +20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes
1st interface			
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485
Functionality			
• MPI	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP master	No	No	Yes
• DP slave	No	No	Yes
• Point-to-point connection	No	No	No
DP master			
• Number of DP slaves, max.			124
2nd interface			
Type of interface	Integrated RS 422/ 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	PROFINET
Physics	RS 422/RS 485 (X.27)	RS 485	Ethernet RJ45
Number of ports			2
Functionality			
• MPI	No	No	No
• DP master	No	Yes	No
• DP slave	No	Yes	No
• PROFINET IO Controller	No	No	Yes; Also simultaneously with IO-Device functionality
• PROFINET IO Device	No	No	Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality
• PROFINET CBA	No	No	Yes
DP master			
• Number of DP slaves, max.		124	
PROFINET IO Controller			
• Max. number of connectable IO devices for RT			128
• Number of IO devices with IRT and the option "high flexibility"			128
• Number of IO Devices with IRT and the option "high performance", max.			64
Isochronous mode			
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)			Yes; For PROFINET only
Communication functions			
PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data record routing	No	Yes	Yes
Global data communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 basic communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S5-compatible communication			
• supported	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 314-6BH04-0AB0	6ES7 314-6CH04-0AB0	6ES7 314-6EH04-0AB0
Open IE communication			
• TCP/IP			Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs
- Number of connections, max.			8
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)			Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs
- Number of connections, max.			8
• UDP			Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs
- Number of connections, max.			8
Web server			Yes
• supported			
Number of connections			
• overall	12	12	12
Integrated Functions			
Number of counters	4; See "Technological Functions" manual	4; See "Technological Functions" manual	4; See "Technological Functions" manual
Counter frequency (counter) max.	60 kHz	60 kHz	60 kHz
Frequency measurement	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of frequency meters	4; up to 60 kHz (see "Technological Functions" manual)	4; up to 60 kHz (see "Technological Functions" manual)	4; up to 60 kHz (see "Technological Functions" manual)
controlled positioning	Yes	Yes	Yes
Integrated function blocks (closed-loop control)	Yes; PID controller (see "Technological Functions" manual)	Yes; PID controller (see "Technological Functions" manual)	Yes; PID controller (see "Technological Functions" manual)
PID controller	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of pulse outputs	4; Pulse width modulation up to 2.5 kHz (see "Technological Functions" Manual)	4; Pulse width modulation up to 2.5 kHz (see "Technological Functions" Manual)	4; Pulse width modulation up to 2.5 kHz (see "Technological Functions" Manual)
Limit frequency (pulse)	2.5 kHz	2.5 kHz	2.5 kHz
Ambient conditions			
Operating temperature			
• Min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
Configuration			
programming			
• Programming language			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes
- HiGraph®	Yes	Yes	Yes
Know-how protection			
• User program protection/password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block encryption	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy
Dimensions			
Width	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Weight			
Weight, approx.	680 g	680 g	730 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Compact CPUs

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CPU 312C Compact CPU, 64 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 10 DI/6 DO integrated, integrated functions, MPI; including slot number labels; MMC required	6ES7 312-5BF04-0AB0	MPI cable For connection of SIMATIC S7 and PG via MPI; 5 m in length 6ES7 901-0BF00-0AA0
CPU 313C Compact CPU, 128 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 24 DI/16 DO, 4 AI/2 AO integrated, integrated functions, MPI; MMC required	6ES7 313-5BG04-0AB0	Point-to-point link cable For connection to CPU 31xC-2 PtP 5 m 6ES7 902-3AB00-0AA0 10 m 6ES7 902-3AC00-0AA0 50 m 6ES7 902-3AG00-0AA0
CPU 313C-2 PtP Compact CPU, 128 KB, 24 V DC power supply, 16 DI/16 DO integrated, integrated functions, MPI, RS 422/485 interface; MMC required	6ES7 313-6BG04-0AB0	Front connector (1 unit) For compact CPUs 40-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units 40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts • 1 unit • 100 units 6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0 6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0 6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0
CPU 313C-2 DP Compact CPU, 128 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 16 DI/16 DO integrated, integrated functions, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface; MMC required	6ES7 313-6CG04-0AB0	SIMATIC TOP connect See page 5/224; for information about which components can be used for the respective module, see Industry Mall
CPU 314C-2 PtP Compact CPU, 192 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 24DI/16DO/4AI/2AO integrated, integrated functions, MPI, RS 422/485 interface; MMC required	6ES7 314-6BH04-0AB0	Slot number plates 6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0
CPU 314C-2 DP Compact CPU, 192 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 24DI/16DO/4AI/2AO integrated, integrated functions, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface; MMC required	6ES7 314-6CH04-0AB0	S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list German 6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0 English 6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0
CPU 314C-2 PN/DP Compact CPU, 192 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 24 DI/16 DO/4 AI/2 AO integrated, integrated functions, MPI; PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface; PROFINET IO Controller/I-Device interface, MMC is required	6ES7 314-6EH04-0AB0	SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC 6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0
SIMATIC Micro Memory Card		SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates 6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2
64 KB	6ES7 953-8LF20-0AA0	Power supply connector 10 units, spare part 6ES7 391-1AA00-0AA0
128 KB	6ES7 953-8LG20-0AA0	Labeling strips 10 units, spare part 6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0
512 KB	6ES7 953-8LJ30-0AA0	Label cover 10 units, spare part 6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0
2 MB	6ES7 953-8LL31-0AA0	
4 MB	6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0	
8 MB	6ES7 953-8LP20-0AA0	

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Labeling sheets for machine inscription For 32-channel signal modules, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units petrol light-beige yellow red	6ES7 392-2AX10-0AA0 6ES7 392-2BX10-0AA0 6ES7 392-2CX10-0AA0 6ES7 392-2DX10-0AA0	PROFINET bus components IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2x2 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC Outlet RJ45 / IE FC RJ45 Plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter
PC adapter USB A2 For connecting a PG/PC or notebook to PROFIBUS or MPI, USB cable included in scope of supply	6GK1 571-0BA00-0AA0	FO Standard Cable GP (50/125) Standard cable, splittable, UL approval, sold by the meter
PROFIBUS DP bus connector RS 485 • With 90° cable outlet, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s - without PG interface - with PG interface • With 90° cable outlet for FastConnect connection system, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s - without PG interface, 1 unit - without PG interface, 100 units - with PG interface, 1 unit - with PG interface, 100 units • With axial cable outlet for SIMATIC OP for connecting to PPI, MPI, PROFIBUS	6ES7 972-0BA12-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB12-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BA52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BA52-0XB0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XB0 6GK1 500-0EA02	SCALANCE X204-2 Industrial Ethernet Switch Industrial Ethernet Switches with integral SNMP access, web diagnostics, copper cable diagnostics and PROFINET diagnostics for configuring line, star and ring topologies; four 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 ports and two FO ports
PROFIBUS Fast Connect bus cable Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum ordering quantity 20 m	6XV1 830-0EH10	CSM 377 Compact Switch Module Unmanaged switch for connecting a SIMATIC S7-300, ET200 M and up to three other stations to Industrial Ethernet with 10/100 Mbit/s; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-300 module incl. electronic manual on CD-ROM
RS 485 repeater for PROFIBUS Transmission rate up to 12 Mbit/s; 24 V DC; IP20 enclosure	6ES7 972-0AA02-0XA0	IE FC RJ45 plugs RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables
		IE FC RJ45 plug 180 180° cable outlet 1 unit 10 units 50 units
		PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus components For establishing MPI/PROFIBUS/PROFINET communication

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

SIPLUS compact CPUs

Overview SIPLUS CPU 312C



- The compact CPU with integral digital inputs/outputs
- For small applications with increased processing performance requirements
- With technological functions

Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS CPU 312C

Order No.

6AG1 312-5BF04-7AB0

6AG1 312-5BF04-2AY0

Order No. based on

6ES7 312-5BF04-0AB0

6ES7 312-5BF04-0AB0

Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions	
Conforms with standard for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K	

Technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS CPU 312C

(extended temperature range and
medial exposure)

Compact CPU, 64 KB main memory,
24 V DC power supply, 10 DI/6 DO
integrated, integrated functions,
MPI; including slot number labels;
MMC required

Additional conformance with
EN 50155

6AG1 312-5BF04-7AB0

6AG1 312-5BF04-2AY0

Accessories

See SIMATIC CPU 312C,
page 5/26

Overview SIPLUS CPU 313C



- The compact CPU with integral digital and analog inputs/outputs
- For plants with high processing performance and response time requirements
- With technological functions

Micro Memory Card required to operate the CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

Technical specifications

The technical data correspond to those of the based-on modules apart from the values listed in the table.

SIPLUS CPU 313C	Order No.	6AG1 313-5BG04-2AY0	6AG1 313-5BG04-7AB0
Ambient conditions	Order No. based on	6ES7 313-5BG04-0AB0	6ES7 313-5BG04-0AB0
Operating temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Min. • max. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -25 °C; = Tmin 60 °C; = Tmax; the rated temperature range of -25 ... +55 °C (T1) applies for the use on railway vehicles according to EN50155 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -25 °C; = Tmin 70 °C; = Tmax
Extended ambient conditions			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relative to ambient temperature-atmospheric pressure-installation altitude • Relative humidity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - With condensation/maximum/ tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38 • Resistance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - to biologically active substances - to chemically active substances - to mechanically active substances 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tmin ... Tmax at 1080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1000 m ... +2000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2000 m ... +3500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3500 m ... +5000 m) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 100 %; RH incl. condensation/frost (no commissioning under condensation conditions) Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation! Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray according to EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation! Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied connector covers must remain on the unused interfaces during operation!

Ordering data

	Order No.
SIPLUS CPU 313C	
(extended temperature range and medial exposure)	6AG1 313-5BG04-7AB0
Compact CPU, 128 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 24 DI/16 DO, 4 AI/2 AO integrated, integrated functions, MPI; MMC required	6AG1 313-5BG04-2AY0
Additional conformance with EN 50155	
Accessories	See SIMATIC CPU 313C, page 5/26

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

SIPLUS compact CPUs

Overview SIPLUS CPU 313C-2DP



- The compact CPU with integral digital inputs/outputs and PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- With technological functions
- For tasks with special functions
- For connecting distributed I/O

Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS CPU 313C-2 DP

Order No.	6AG1 313-6CG04-7AB0	6AG1 313-6CG04-2AY0
Order No. based on	6ES7 313-6CG04-0AB0	6ES7 313-6CG04-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies, except for the ambient conditions	
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1 080 ... 795 hPa (-1 000 ... +2 000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3 500 ... +5 000 m) derating 20 K	

Technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:

www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS CPU 313C-2 DP (extended temperature range and medial exposure)	
Compact CPU, 128 KB work memory, power supply 24 V DC, 16 DI/16 DO integrated, integrated functions, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface; MMC required	6AG1 313-6CG04-7AB0
Additional conformance with EN 50155	6AG1 313-6CG04-2AY0
Accessories	See SIMATIC CPU 313C-2 DP, page 5/26

SIPLUS compact CPUs

Overview SIPLUS CPU 314C-2 PtP



- The compact CPU with integrated digital and analog inputs/outputs as well as second serial interface
- For plants with high processing performance and response time requirements
- With technological functions

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CPU 314C-2 PtP

Order No. 6AG1 314-6BH04-7AB0

Order No. based on 6ES7 314-6BH04-0AB0

Ambient temperature range -25 ... +70 °C

Conformal coating Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components

Technical data The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
-------------------	---

Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
--	--

Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
--	--

Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
--	--

Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K
--	--

Technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS CPU 314C-2 PtP

(extended temperature range and medial exposure)

Compact CPU, 192 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 24DI/16DO/4AI/2AO integrated, integrated functions, MPI, RS 422/485 interface; MMC required

6AG1 314-6BH04-7AB0

Accessories

See SIMATIC CPU 314C-2 PtP, page 5/26

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

SIPLUS compact CPUs

Overview SIPLUS CPU 314C-2 DP



- The compact CPU with integral digital and analog inputs/outputs and PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface
- With technological functions
- For tasks with special functions
- For connecting distributed I/O

Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS CPU 314C-2 DP

Order No.	6AG1 314-6CH04-7AB0	6AG1 314-6CH04-2AY0
Order No. based on	6ES7 314-6CH04-0AB0	6ES7 314-6CH04-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions	
Conforms with standard for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155).	No	Yes
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1 080 ... 795 hPa (-1 000 ... +2 000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3 500 ... +5 000 m) derating 20 K	

Technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS CPU 314C-2 DP
(extended temperature range and medial exposure)

Compact CPU, 192 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, 24DI/16DO/4AI/2AO integrated, integrated functions, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface; MMC required

Additional conformance with EN 50155

6AG1 314-6CH04-7AB0

6AG1 314-6CH04-2AY0

Accessories

See SIMATIC CPU 314C-2 DP,
page 5/26

Fail-safe CPUs

Overview CPU 315F-2 DP



- Based on the SIMATIC CPU 315-2 DP
- For setting up a fail-safe automation system in plants with increased safety requirements
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1
- Distributed fail-safe I/O modules can be connected through the integral PROFIBUS DP interface (PROFIsafe)
- Fail-safe I/O modules of the ET 200M range can also be centrally connected
- Central and distributed use of standard modules for non safety-oriented applications

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Overview CPU 315F-2 PN/DP



- Based on CPU 315-2 PN/DP
- The CPU with medium-sized program memory and quantity structures for setting up a fail-safe automation system in plants with increased safety requirements
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508, PL e according to ISO 13849, and up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1

- Fail-safe I/O modules in distributed stations can be connected through the integrated PROFINET interface (PROFIsafe) and/or through the integrated PROFIBUS DP interface (PROFIsafe);
- Fail-safe I/O modules of the ET 200M range can also be centrally connected
- Central and distributed use of standard modules for non safety-relevant applications
- Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET IO Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component Based Automation (CBA)

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Overview CPU 317F-2 DP



- The fail-safe CPU with a large program memory and quantity framework for demanding applications
- For constructing a fail-safe automation system for plants with increased safety requirements
- Satisfies safety requirements up to SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508 and up to Cat. 4 acc. to EN 954-1
- Fail-safe I/O modules can be connected in a distributed configuration to both integral PROFIBUS DP interfaces (PROFIsafe)
- Fail-safe I/O modules of the ET 200M range can also be centrally connected
- Central and distributed use of standard modules for non safety-relevant applications

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

Overview CPU 317F-2 PN/DP



Overview CPU 319F-3 PN/DP



5

- Based on CPU 317-2 PN/DP
- The fail-safe CPU with a large program memory and quantity framework for demanding applications; for setting up a fail-safe automation system in plants with increased safety requirements.
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508, PL e according to ISO 13849-1, and up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1
- Fail-safe I/O modules in distributed stations can be connected through the integrated PROFINET interface (PROFIsafe) and/or through the integrated PROFIBUS DP interface (PROFIsafe)
- Fail-safe I/O modules of the ET 200M range can also be centrally connected
- Central and distributed use of standard modules for non safety-relevant applications
- Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET IO Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component Based Automation (CBA)

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

- The fail-safe CPU with high-performance command processing, large program memory and large quantity structure for demanding applications
- For constructing a fail-safe automation system for plants with increased safety requirements
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508, PL e according to 13849-1, and up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1
- Fail-safe I/O modules can be connected decentralized over the integrated PROFINET interface (PROFIsafe) and/or over the integrated PROFIBUS DP interface (PROFIsafe);
- Fail-safe I/O modules of ET200M can also be connected centrally
- Standard modules for non-safety-related applications can be operated centrally and decentralized
- Distributed intelligence in Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- Isochronous mode on PROFIBUS
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component based Automation (CBA)

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Technical specifications

	6ES7 315-6FF04-0AB0	6ES7 315-2FJ14-0AB0	6ES7 317-6FF04-0AB0	6ES7 317-2FK14-0AB0	6ES7 318-3FL01-0AB0
General information					
Engineering with					
• Programming package	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP7 V5.2 + SP1 or higher with HSP 218 + Distributed Safety	STEP 7 V 5.5 or higher, Distributed Safety V 5.4 SP4	STEP 7 V5.5 + SP1 or higher or STEP7 V5.2 + SP1 or higher with HSP 202 + Distributed Safety	STEP 7 V 5.5 or higher, Distributed Safety V 5.4 SP4	STEP 7 V 5.5 or higher, Distributed Safety V 5.4 SP4
Supply voltage					
24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power losses					
Power loss, typ.	4.5 W	4.65 W	4.5 W	4.65 W	14 W
Memory					
Work memory					
• integrated	384 kbyte	512 kbyte	1 536 kbyte	1 536 kbyte	2 560 kbyte
• Size of retentive memory for retentive data blocks	128 kbyte	128 kbyte	256 kbyte	256 kbyte	700 kbyte
Load memory					
• pluggable (MMC), max.	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
CPU processing times					
for bit operations, typ.	0.05 µs	0.05 µs	0.025 µs	0.025 µs	0.004 µs
for word operations, typ.	0.09 µs	0.09 µs	0.03 µs	0.03 µs	0.01 µs
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	0.12 µs	0.12 µs	0.04 µs	0.04 µs	0.01 µs
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	0.45 µs	0.45 µs	0.16 µs	0.16 µs	0.04 µs
Counters, timers and their retentivity					
S7 counter					
• Number	256	256	512	512	2 048
IEC counter					
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 times					
• Number	256	256	512	512	2 048
IEC timer					
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data areas and their retentivity					
Flag					
• Number, max.	2 048 byte	2 048 byte	4 096 byte	4 096 byte	8 192 byte
Address area					
I/O address area					
• Inputs	2 048 byte	2 048 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
• Outputs	2 048 byte	2 048 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
Process image					
• Inputs, adjustable	2 048 byte	2 048 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
• Outputs, adjustable	2 048 byte	2 048 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
Time of day					
Clock					
• Hardware clock (real-time clock)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Operating hours counter					
• Number	1	1	4	4	4

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 315-6FF04-0AB0	6ES7 315-2FJ14-0AB0	6ES7 317-6FF04-0AB0	6ES7 317-2FK14-0AB0	6ES7 318-3FL01-0AB0
1st interface					
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485
Functionality					
• MPI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP master	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP slave	No	Yes	Yes; A DP slave at both interfaces simultaneously is not possible	Yes	Yes; A DP slave at both interfaces simultaneously is not possible
• Point-to-point connection	No	No	No	No	No
DP master					
• Number of DP slaves, max.		124	124	124	124
2nd interface					
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	PROFINET	Integrated RS 485 interface	PROFINET	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	Ethernet RJ45	RS 485	Ethernet RJ45	RS 485
Number of ports		2		2	
Functionality					
• MPI	No	No	No	No	No
• DP master	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
• DP slave	Yes	No	Yes; A DP slave at both interfaces simultaneously is not possible	No	Yes; A DP slave at both interfaces simultaneously is not possible
• PROFINET IO Controller		Yes; Also simultaneously with IO-Device functionality		Yes; Also simultaneously with IO-Device functionality	No
• PROFINET IO Device		Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality		Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality	No
• PROFINET CBA		Yes		Yes	No
DP master					
• Number of DP slaves, max.	124; Per station		124		124
PROFINET IO Controller					
• Max. number of connectable IO devices for RT		128		128	
• Number of IO devices with IRT and the option "high flexibility"		128		128	
• Number of IO Devices with IRT and the option "high performance", max.		64		64	
3rd interface					
Type of interface					PROFINET
Physics					Ethernet RJ45
Number of ports				2	
Functionality					
• MPI					No
• DP master					No
• DP slave					No
• PROFINET IO Controller					Yes; Also simultaneously with I-Device functionality
• PROFINET IO Device					Yes; Also simultaneously with IO Controller functionality
• PROFINET CBA					Yes
PROFINET IO Controller					
• Max. number of connectable IO devices for RT					256
• Number of IO devices with IRT and the option "high flexibility"					256
• Number of IO Devices with IRT and the option "high performance", max.					64

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 315-6FF04-0AB0	6ES7 315-2FJ14-0AB0	6ES7 317-6FF04-0AB0	6ES7 317-2FK14-0AB0	6ES7 318-3FL01-0AB0
Isochronous mode					
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)	Yes	Yes; Via PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET interface		Yes; Via PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET interface	Yes; Via 2nd PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET interface
Communication functions					
PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data record routing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Global data communication					
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 basic communication					
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 communication					
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
S5-compatible communication					
• supported	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC
Open IE communication					
• TCP/IP		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs	Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs
- Number of connections, max.		8		16	32
• ISO-on-TCP (RFC1006)		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs	Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs
- Number of connections, max.		8		16	32
• UDP		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs		Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs	Yes; via integrated PROFINET interface and loadable FBs
- Number of connections, max.		8		16	32
Web server					
• supported		Yes; only read function		Yes	Yes
Number of connections					
• overall	16	16	32	32	32
Ambient conditions					
Operating temperature					
• Min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C
Configuration					
programming					
• Programming language					
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- HiGraph®	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Know-how protection					
• User program protection/password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Block encryption	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy	Yes; With S7 block Privacy
Dimensions					
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	120 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Weight					
Weight, approx.	290 g	340 g	360 g	340 g	1 250 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Fail-safe CPUs

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CPU 315F-2 DP CPU for SIMATIC S7-300F; 384 KB RAM, power supply 24 V DC, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, incl. slot number labels; MMC required	6ES7 315-6FF04-0AB0	STEP 7 Safety Advanced Upgrade Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 for parallel use; incl. software on CD; Combo License for 1 user
CPU 317F-2 DP Main memory 1.5 MB, power supply 24 V DC, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, MMC required	6ES7 317-6FF04-0AB0	Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 for parallel use; includes software on CD; combo license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery
CPU 315F-2 PN/DP CPU for SIMATIC S7-300F; 512 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, Industrial Ethernet/PROFINET interface; incl. slot number labels; MMC required	6ES7 315-2FJ14-0AB0	SIMATIC Micro Memory Card 64 KB 128 KB 512 KB 2 MB 4 MB 8 MB
CPU 317F-2 PN/DP Main memory 1.5 MB, 24 V DC power supply, MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, Industrial Ethernet/PROFINET interface; MMC required	6ES7 317-2FK14-0AB0	MPI cable for connection of SIMATIC S7 and PG via MPI; 5 m in length
CPU 319F-3 PN/DP Main memory 2.5 MB, power supply 24 V DC, combined MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, Ethernet/PROFINET interface; MMC required	6ES7 318-3FL01-0AB0	Slot number plates S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list German English
Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tool Task: Software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, ET 200S Requirement: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher Floating license Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5 6ES7 833-1FC02-0YH5	SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
Distributed Safety Upgrade From V5.x to V5.4; Floating license for 1 user	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 Task: Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V11 SP1 Floating license for 1 user Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	6ES7 833-1FA11-0YA5 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YH5	Power supply connector 10 units, spare part PC adapter USB A2 For connecting a PG/PC or notebook to PROFIBUS or MPI; USB cable included in scope of delivery

¹⁾ For up-to-date information and download availability, see: www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
PROFIBUS bus components		PROFINET bus components
PROFIBUS DP bus connector RS 485		IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2x2
• with 90° cable outlet, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s - without PG interface - with PG interface	6ES7 972-0BA12-0XA0	4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC Outlet RJ45/ IE FC RJ45 Plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter
• with 90° cable outlet for FastConnect connection system, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s - without PG interface, 1 unit - without PG interface, 100 units - with PG interface, 1 unit - with PG interface, 100 units	6ES7 972-0BB12-0XA0	
• with axial cable outlet for SIMATIC OP, for connecting to PPI, MPI, PROFIBUS	6ES7 972-0BA52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BA52-0XB0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XB0 6GK1 500-0EA02	FO Standard Cable GP (50/125) Standard cable, splittable, UL approval, sold by the meter
PROFIBUS Fast Connect bus cable	6XV1 830-0EH10	SCALANCE X204-2 Industrial Ethernet Switch Industrial Ethernet Switches with integral SNMP access, web diagnostics, copper cable diagnostics and PROFINET diagnostics for configuring line, star and ring topologies; four 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 ports and two FO ports
RS 485 repeater for PROFIBUS	6ES7 972-0AA02-0XA0	CSM 377 Compact Switch Module Unmanaged switch for connecting a SIMATIC S7-300, ET200 M and up to three other stations to Industrial Ethernet with 10/100 Mbit/s; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-300 module incl. electronic manual on CD-ROM
Transmission rate up to 12 Mbit/s; 24 V DC; IP20 enclosure		IE FC RJ45 plugs RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables
		IE FC RJ45 plug 145 145° cable outlet
		1 unit 6GK1 901-1BB30-0AA0
		10 units 6GK1 901-1BB30-0AB0
		50 units 6GK1 901-1BB30-0AE0
		IE FC RJ45 plug 180 180° cable outlet
		1 unit 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0
		10 units 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0
		50 units 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0
		PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus components For establishing MPI/PROFIBUS/PROFINET communication
		See catalogs IK PI, CA 01

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

Overview SIPLUS CPU 315F-2 DP



- For configuring a fail-safe automation system for plants with increased safety requirements
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1
- Distributed fail-safe I/O modules can be connected through the integral PROFIBUS DP interface (PROFIsafe)
- The fail-safe I/O modules of ET 200M can be also centrally connected
- The standard modules for non-safety applications can be operated both centrally and locally

Micro Memory Card required for CPU operation.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

	SIPLUS CPU 315F-2 DP	SIPLUS CPU 315F-2 DP (EN 50155)
Order number	6AG1 315-6FF04-2AB0	6AG1 315-6FF04-2AY0
Order number based on	6ES7 315-6FF04-0AB0	6ES7 315-6FF04-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity 100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.

For further technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS CPU 315F-2 DP (extended temperature range and medial exposure) CPU for SIPLUS S7-300F; 384 KB work memory, 24 V DC supply voltage, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, incl. slot number labels; MMC required	6AG1 315-6FF04-2AB0
Additional conformance with EN 50155	6AG1 315-6FF04-2AY0
Accessories	See SIMATIC CPU 315F-2 DP, page 5/38

Overview SIPLUS CPU 315F-2 PN/DP



- The CPU with a medium sized program memory and quantity structures to build a fail-safe automation system for plants with increased safety requirements
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508, PL e in accordance with ISO 13849 and up to category 4 of EN 954-1
- The fail-safe I/O modules can be locally connected to the integrated PROFINET interface (PROFIsafe) and/or to the integrated PROFIBUS DP interface (PROFIsafe)
- The fail-safe I/O modules of ET 200M can be also centrally connected
- The standard modules for non-safety applications can be operated both centrally and locally
- Component based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET IO Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component based Automation (CBA)

Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CPU 315F-2 PN/DP		
Order No.	6AG1 315-2FJ14-2AB0	6AG1 315-2FJ14-2AY0
Order No. based on	6ES7 315-2FJ14-0AB0	6ES7 315-2FJ14-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on railway rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here: www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme		

Ordering data	Order No.
CPU 315F-2 PN/DP	
CPU for SIPLUS S7-300F; work memory 512 KB, power supply 24 V DC, MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, Industrial Ethernet/PROFINET interface; incl. slot number labels	6AG1 315-2FJ14-2AB0
Additional conformance with EN 50155	6AG1 315-2FJ14-2AY0
Accessories	See SIMATIC CPU 315F-2 PN/DP, page 5/38

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

SIPLUS fail-safe CPUs

Overview SIPLUS CPU 317F-2 DP



- The fail-safe CPU with a large program memory and quantity framework for demanding applications
- For configuring a fail-safe automation system for plants with increased safety requirements
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 and up to Cat. 4 according to EN 954-1
- Fail-safe I/O modules can be connected in a distributed configuration to both integral PROFIBUS DP interfaces (PROFIsafe)
- The fail-safe I/O modules of ET 200M can be also centrally connected
- The standard modules for non-safety applications can be operated both centrally and locally

Micro Memory Card required for operation of CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CPU 317F-2 DP	
Order No.	6AG1 317-6FF04-2AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 317-6FF04-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components.
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No
Technical data	The technical data are identical with those of the based-on modules.

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
-------------------	---

Technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS CPU 317F-2 DP

(extended temperature range and
medial exposure)

Main memory 1.5 MB, power supply
24 V DC, MPI, PROFIBUS DP
master/slave interface;
MMC required

6AG1 317-6FF04-2AB0

Accessories

See SIMATIC CPU 317F-2 DP,
page 5/38

Overview SIPLUS CPU 317F-2 PN/DP



- The failsafe CPU with a large program memory and quantity structures for demanding applications to build a fail-safe automation system for plants with increased safety requirements
- Complies with safety requirements up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508, PL e in accordance with ISO 13849-1 and up to category 4 of EN 954-1
- The fail-safe I/O modules can be locally connected via the integrated PROFINET interface (PROFIsafe) and/or via the integrated PROFIBUS DP interface (PROFIsafe)
- The fail-safe I/O modules of ET 200M can be also centrally connected
- The standard modules for non-safety applications can be operated both centrally and locally
- Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFINET
- PROFINET IO Controller for operating distributed I/O on PROFINET
- PROFINET interface with 2-port switch
- PROFINET proxy for intelligent devices on PROFIBUS DP in Component Based Automation (CBA)

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card required for operation of the CPU.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CPU 317F-2 PN/DP		
Order No.	6AG1 317-2FK14-2AB0	6AG1 317-2FK14-2AY0
Order number based on	6ES7 317-2FK14-0AB0	6ES7 317-2FK14-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity 100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.

Technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:

www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS CPU 317F-2 PN/DP (extended temperature range and medial exposure)	6AG1 317-2FK14-2AB0
Main memory 1.5 MB, power supply 24 V DC, MPI/PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface; Industrial Ethernet/PROFINET interface; MMC required	6AG1 317-2FK14-2AY0
Additional conformance with EN 50155	See SIMATIC CPU 317F-2 PN/DP, page 5/38
Accessories	

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Technology CPUs

Overview CPU 315T-2 DP



Overview CPU 317T-2 DP



5

- SIMATIC CPU with integral Technology/Motion Control functionality
- With full standard CPU 315-2 DP functionality
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Ideal for synchronized motion, such as coupling to a virtual/real master, gear synchronization, cam disk or print mark compensation
- 3D path interpolation with standard kinematics
- Position and pressure-regulated hydraulic axes
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- With integrated I/O for high-speed technology functions (e.g. camming, reference point acquisition)
- PROFIBUS DP (DRIVE) interface for isochronous connection of drive components
- One common S7 user program for control and motion control tasks (no additional programming language necessary for motion control)
- "S7-Technology" option package required

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card (8 MB) required for operation of the CPU.

- SIMATIC CPU with integral Technology/Motion Control functionality
- With full standard CPU 317-2 DP functionality
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Ideal for synchronized motion, such as coupling to a virtual/real master, gear synchronization, cam disk, path interpolation, or print mark compensation
- 3D path interpolation with different kinematics
- Position and pressure-regulated hydraulic axes
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Distributed intelligence in Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFIBUS DP
- With integrated I/O for high-speed technology functions (e.g. camming, reference point acquisition)
- PROFIBUS DP (DRIVE) interface for isochronous connection of drive components
- One common S7 user program for control and motion control tasks (no additional programming language necessary for motion control)
- "S7-Technology" option package required

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card (8 MB) required for operation of the CPU.

Overview CPU 317TF-2 DP



- Failsafe SIMATIC CPU with integral Technology/Motion Control functionality
- With full functionality of the standard CPU 317-2 DP and CPU 317F-2 DP
- For cross-industry automation tasks in series machine, special machine and plant construction
- Ideal for synchronized motion, such as coupling to a virtual/real master, gear synchronization, cam disk, path interpolation, or print mark compensation
- 3D path interpolation with different kinematics
- Used as central controller in production lines with central and distributed I/O
- Distributed intelligence in Component Based Automation (CBA) on PROFIBUS DP
- With integrated I/O for high-speed technology functions (e.g. camming, reference point acquisition)
- PROFIBUS DP (DRIVE) interface for isochronous connection of drive components
- One common S7 user program for control and motion control tasks (no additional programming language necessary for motion control)
- "S7-Technology" option package required
- "S7 Distributed Safety" option package required

SIMATIC Micro Memory Card (8 MB) required for operation of the CPU.

Technical specifications

	6ES7 315-6TH13-0AB0	6ES7 317-6TK13-0AB0	6ES7 317-6TF14-0AB0
General information			
Engineering with			
• Programming package	STEP 7 V5.4 + SP5 (and higher) and Optional package S7-Technology V4.2	STEP 7 V5.4 + SP5 (and higher) and Optional package S7-Technology V4.2	STEP7 V 5.4 SP5 or higher, S7-Technology V4.2 or higher, Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 or higher, S7-F Configuration Pack V5.5 SP7 or higher
Supply voltage	24 V DC	Yes	Yes
Power losses	Power loss, typ.	6 W	6 W
Memory			
Work memory			
• integrated	256 kbyte	1 024 kbyte	1 536 kbyte
• Size of retentive memory for retentive data blocks			256 kbyte
Load memory			
• pluggable (MMC), max.	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte	8 Mbyte
CPU processing times			
for bit operations, typ.	0.1 µs	0.05 µs	0.05 µs
for word operations, typ.	0.2 µs	0.2 µs	0.2 µs
for fixed point arithmetic, typ.	2 µs	0.2 µs	0.2 µs
for floating point arithmetic, typ.	3 µs	1 µs	1 µs
Counters, timers and their retentivity			
S7 counter			
• Number	256; Number range: 0 to 255	512; Number range: 0 to 511	512; Number range: 0 to 511
IEC counter			
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 times			
• Number	256; Number range: 0 to 255	512; Number range: 0 to 511	512; Number range: 0 to 511
IEC timer			
• present	Yes	Yes	Yes

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Technology CPUs

5

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 315-6TH13-0AB0	6ES7 317-6TK13-0AB0	6ES7 317-6TF14-0AB0
Data areas and their retentivity			
Flag			
• Number, max.	2 048 byte	4 096 byte	4 096 byte
Address area			
I/O address area			
• Inputs	2 048 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
• Outputs	2 048 byte	8 192 byte	8 192 byte
Process image			
• Inputs, adjustable	2 048 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
• Outputs, adjustable	2 048 byte	2 048 byte	2 048 byte
Time of day			
Clock			
• Hardware clock (real-time clock)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Operating hours counter			
• Number	1	4	4
1st interface			
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485
Functionality			
• MPI	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP master	Yes	Yes	Yes
• DP slave	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Point-to-point connection	No	No	No
DP master			
• Number of DP slaves, max.	124	124	124
2nd interface			
Type of interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface	Integrated RS 485 interface
Physics	RS 485	RS 485	RS 485
Functionality			
• MPI	No	No	No
• DP master	Yes; DP(DRIVE)-Master	Yes; DP(DRIVE)-Master	Yes; DP(DRIVE)-Master
• DP slave	No	No	No
DP master			
• Number of DP slaves, max.	64	64	64
Communication functions			
PG/OP communication	Yes	Yes	Yes
Global data communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 basic communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S7 communication			
• supported	Yes	Yes	Yes
S5-compatible communication			
• supported	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC	Yes; via CP and loadable FC
Number of connections			
• overall	16	32	32
Ambient conditions			
Operating temperature			
• Min.	0 °C	0 °C	0 °C
• max.	60 °C	60 °C	60 °C

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 315-6TH13-0AB0	6ES7 317-6TK13-0AB0	6ES7 317-6TF14-0AB0
Configuration			
programming			
• Programming language			
- LAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- FBD	Yes	Yes	Yes
- STL	Yes	Yes	Yes
- SCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
- CFC	Yes	Yes	Yes
- GRAPH	Yes	Yes	Yes
- HiGraph®	Yes	Yes	Yes
Know-how protection			
• User program protection/password protection	Yes	Yes	Yes
Dimensions			
Width	160 mm	160 mm	160 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	130 mm	130 mm	130 mm
Weight			
Weight, approx.	750 g	750 g	750 g

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CPU 315T-2 DP 256 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, PROFIBUS DP(DRIVE) interface; with technology/motion control functions; MMC required	6ES7 315-6TH13-0AB0	SIMATIC Micro Memory Card 4 MB 6ES7 953-8LM20-0AA0 8 MB 6ES7 953-8LP20-0AA0
CPU 317T-2 DP 1024 KB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, PROFIBUS DP (DRIVE) interface; with technology/motion control functions; MMC required	6ES7 317-6TK13-0AB0	MPI cable for connection of SIMATIC S7 and PG via MPI; 5 m in length
CPU 317TF-2 DP 1.5 MB main memory, 24 V DC power supply, MPI, PROFIBUS DP master/slave interface, PROFIBUS DP(DRIVE) interface; with technology/motion control functions; MMC required	6ES7 317-6TF14-0AB0	Front connector (1 unit) 40-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units 40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts • 1 unit • 100 units
S7-Technology V4.2 Task: Option package for configuring and programming technology tasks with SIMATIC S7 CPU 31xT-2 DP and the SIMATIC S7 CPU 317TF-2 DP Requirement: STEP 7 V5.4 SP5 or higher Delivery package: on DVD; incl. documentation for CPU 31xT-2 DP, CPU 317TF-2 DP (included on DVD)	6ES7 864-1CC42-0YA5	Slot number plates 6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0 S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list German 6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0 English 6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0 SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates

SIMATIC S7-300

Central processing units

Technology CPUs

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Power supply connector 10 units, spare part	6ES7 391-1AA00-0AA0	PROFIBUS Fast Connect bus cable
Labeling strips 10 units, spare part	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	Standard type with special design for quick mounting, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, max. delivery unit 1000 m, minimum ordering quantity 20 m
Label cover 10 units, spare part	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0	RS 485 repeater for PROFIBUS
Labeling sheets for machine inscription For 32-channel signal modules, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units petrol light-beige yellow red	6ES7 392-2AX10-0AA0 6ES7 392-2BX10-0AA0 6ES7 392-2CX10-0AA0 6ES7 392-2DX10-0AA0	Transmission rate up to 12 Mbit/s; 24 V DC; IP20 enclosure
PC adapter USB A2 for connecting a PG/PC or notebook to PROFIBUS or MPI, USB cable included in scope of supply	6GK1 571-0BA00-0AA0	PROFIBUS bus components See catalogs IK PI, CA 01 For establishing MPI/PROFIBUS communication
PROFIBUS DP bus connector RS 485 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With 90° cable outlet, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Without PG interface - With PG interface • With 90° cable outlet for FastConnect connection system, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Without PG interface, 1 unit - Without PG interface, 100 units - With PG interface, 1 unit - With PG interface, 100 units • With axial cable outlet for SIMATIC OP, for connecting to PPI, MPI, PROFIBUS 	6ES7 972-0BA12-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB12-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BA52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BA52-0XB0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XB0 6GK1 500-0EA02	

Overview

- Digital inputs
- For connecting standard switches and two-wire proximity switches

Technical specifications

	6ES7 321-1BH02-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BH50-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BL00-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BP00-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BH10-0AA0
Supply voltage					
Load voltage L+	24 V				
• Rated value (DC)					
Input current					
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	10 mA	10 mA	15 mA	100 mA	110 mA
Power losses					
Power loss, typ.	3.5 W	3.5 W	6.5 W	7 W	3.8 W
Digital inputs					
Number/binary inputs	16	16	32	64	16
Input characteristic curve acc. to IEC 61131, Type 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of simultaneously controllable inputs					
• horizontal installation					
- up to 40 °C, max.	16	16	32	64	16
- up to 60 °C, max.	16	16	16	32	16
• vertical installation					
- up to 40 °C, max.	16	16	32	32	16
Input voltage					
• Type of input voltage	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC
• Rated value, DC	24 V				
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	-5 to +30 V	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	13 to 30 V	-13 to -30 V	13 to 30 V	13 to 30 V	13 to 30 V
Input current					
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA	7 mA	7 mA	4.2 mA; Typical	7 mA
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)					
• for standard inputs					
- Parameterizable	No	No	No	No	No
- at "0" to "1", min.	1.2 ms	1.2 ms	1.2 ms	1.2 ms	25 µs
- at "0" to "1", max.	4.8 ms	4.8 ms	4.8 ms	4.8 ms	75 µs
Cable length					
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m				
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m				
Encoder					
Connectable encoders					
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA		1.5 mA
Isochronous mode					
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)	No	No	No	No	Yes

SM 321 digital input modules

5

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 321-1BH02-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BH50-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BL00-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BP00-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BH10-0AA0
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information					
Alarms					
• Alarms	No	No	No	No	No
• Diagnostic alarm	No	No	No	No	No
• Hardware interrupt	No	No	No	No	No
Diagnostic messages					
• Diagnostic functions	No	No	No	No	No
Diagnostics indication LED					
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation					
Galvanic isolation digital inputs					
• between the channels	No	No	No	No	No
• between the channels, in groups of	16	16	16	16	16
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Isolation					
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC
Connection method					
required front connector	20-pin	20-pin	40-pin	Cable: 6ES7 392-4Bxx0-0AA0 terminal blocks: 6ES7 392-1xN00-0AA0	20-pin
Dimensions					
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	112 mm	120 mm
Weight					
Weight, approx.	200 g	200 g	260 g	230 g; approx.	200 g
6ES7 321-7BH01-0AB0 6ES7 321-1CH00-0AA0 6ES7 321-1CH20-0AA0 6ES7 321-1FH00-0AA0					
Supply voltage					
Load voltage L+					
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V	48 V		
Load voltage L1					
• Rated value (AC)		24 V			230 V; 120/230 V AC; all load voltages must have the same phase.
Input current					
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	90 mA				
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	130 mA	100 mA	40 mA	29 mA	
Power losses					
Power loss, typ.	4 W	1.5 W; at 24 V; 2.8 W at 48 V	4.3 W	4.9 W	
Digital inputs					
Number/binary inputs	16	16	16	16	
Input characteristic curve acc. to IEC 61131, Type 1		Yes	Yes	Yes	
Input characteristic curve acc. to IEC 61131, Type 2	Yes				
Number of simultaneously controllable inputs					
• horizontal installation					
- up to 40 °C, max.	16	16	8	16	
- up to 60 °C, max.	16	16	8; 6 to U_e 146 V	16	
• vertical installation					
- up to 40 °C, max.	16	16	8	16	

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 321-7BH01-0AB0	6ES7 321-1CH00-0AA0	6ES7 321-1CH20-0AA0	6ES7 321-1FH00-0AA0
Input voltage				
• Type of input voltage	DC	AC/DC 24 V; AC 24 or 48 V	DC	AC 230 V; 120/230 V AC
• Rated value, AC	24 V	24 V; DC 24 or 48 V	48 V; 48 to 125 V DC	
• Rated value, DC	-30 to +5 V	-5 to +5 V AC	-146 to +15 V DC	0 to 40 V
• for signal "0"	13 to 30 V	14 to 60 V AC	30 to 146 V DC	79 to 264 V
• for signal "1"		0 to 63 Hz		47 to 63 Hz
Input current				
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA	2.7 mA	3.5 mA	6.5 mA; (120V, 60Hz), 16mA (230V, 50Hz)
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)				
• for standard inputs	Yes; 0.1 / 0.5 / 3 / 15 / 20 ms	No	No	No
- Parameterizable				
- at "0" to "1", min.		16 ms	0.1 ms	25 ms
- at "0" to "1", max.		16 ms	3.5 ms	25 ms
Cable length				
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m	600 m	600 m
Encoder				
Connectable encoders				
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	2 mA	1 mA	1 mA	2 mA
Isochronous mode				
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)	Yes	No	No	No
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information				
Alarms				
• Alarms	Yes	No	No	No
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	No	No	No
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	No	No	No
Diagnostic messages				
• Diagnostic functions	Yes; Parameterizable	No	No	No
Diagnostics indication LED				
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation				
Galvanic isolation digital inputs				
• between the channels	No	Yes	No	No
• between the channels, in groups of	16	1	8	4
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Isolation				
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	1500 V AC	1500 V DC	4000 VDC
Connection method				
required front connector	20-pin	40-pin	20-pin	20-pin
Dimensions				
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight				
Weight, approx.	200 g	260 g	200 g	240 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Digital modules

SM 321 digital input modules

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 321-1EL00-0AA0	6ES7 321-1FF01-0AA0	6ES7 321-1FF10-0AA0
Supply voltage			
Load voltage L1			
• Rated value (AC)	120 V	230 V; 120/230 V AC	230 V; 120/230 V AC; all load voltages must have the same phase.
Input current			
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	16 mA	29 mA	100 mA
Power losses			
Power loss, typ.	4 W	4.9 W	4.9 W
Digital inputs			
Number/binary inputs	32	8	8
Input characteristic curve acc. to IEC 61131, Type 1		Yes	Yes
Input characteristic curve acc. to IEC 61131, Type 2	Yes		
Number of simultaneously controllable inputs			
• horizontal installation			
- up to 40 °C, max.	32		
- up to 60 °C, max.	24	8	8
• vertical installation			
- up to 40 °C, max.	32	8	8
Input voltage			
• Type of input voltage	AC	AC	AC
• Rated value, AC	120 V	230 V; 120/230 V AC	120 V; 120/230 V AC
• for signal "0"	0 to 20 V	0 to 40 V	0 to 40 V
• for signal "1"	74 to 132 V	79 to 264 V	79 to 264 V
• Frequency range	47 to 63 Hz	47 to 63 Hz	47 to 63 Hz
Input current			
• for signal "1", typ.	21 mA	6.5 mA; (120 V); 11 mA (230 V)	7.5 mA; (120 V); 17.3 mA (230 V)
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)			
• for standard inputs			
- Parameterizable	No	No	No
- at "0" to "1", max.	15 ms	25 ms	25 ms
Cable length			
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m	600 m
Encoder			
Connectable encoders			
• 2-wire sensor			
- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	Yes 4 mA	Yes 2 mA	Yes 2 mA
Isochronous mode			
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)	No	No	No

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 321-1EL00-0AA0	6ES7 321-1FF01-0AA0	6ES7 321-1FF10-0AA0
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information			
Alarms			
• Alarms	No	No	No
• Diagnostic alarm	No	No	No
• Hardware interrupt	No	No	No
Diagnostic messages			
• Diagnostic functions	No	No	No
Diagnostics indication LED			
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes; per channel	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation			
Galvanic isolation digital inputs			
• between the channels	No	No	Yes
• between the channels, in groups of	8	2	1
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Isolation			
Isolation checked with	2500 V DC	4000 VDC	1500 V AC
Connection method			
required front connector	40-pin	20-pin	40-pin
Dimensions			
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight			
Weight, approx.	300 g	240 g	240 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Digital modules

SM 321 digital input modules

Ordering data

Order No.

SM 321 digital input modules

incl. labeling strips, bus connector

16 inputs, 24 V DC

16 inputs, 24 V DC, active low

32 inputs, 24 V DC

64 inputs, 24 V DC, active high/low

Note:

6ES7392-4...0-0AA0 connection cable and 6ES7392-1.N00-0AA0 terminal blocks necessary.

16 inputs, 24 to 48 V DC

16 inputs, 48 to 125 V DC

16 inputs, 24 V DC,
for isochronous mode

32 inputs, 120 V AC

8 inputs, 120/230 V AC

8 inputs, 120/230 V AC, single root

16 inputs, 120/230 V AC

16 inputs, 24 V DC,
for isochronous mode,
diagnostics-capable**6ES7 321-1BH02-0AA0****6ES7 321-1BH50-0AA0****6ES7 321-1BL00-0AA0****6ES7 321-1BP00-0AA0****6ES7 321-1CH00-0AA0****6ES7 321-1CH20-0AA0****6ES7 321-1BH10-0AA0****6ES7 321-1EL00-0AA0****6ES7 321-1FF01-0AA0****6ES7 321-1FF10-0AA0****6ES7 321-1FH00-0AA0****6ES7 321-7BH01-0AB0****Front connector**

20-pin, with screw contacts

• 1 unit

• 100 units

20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts

• 1 unit

• 100 units

40-pin, with screw contacts

• 1 unit

• 100 units

40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts

• 1 unit

• 100 units

6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0**6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0****6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0****6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0****6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0****6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0****6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0****6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0****S7-300 connecting cable**

for 64-channel modules; 2 units

1 m

6ES7 392-4BB00-0AA0

2.5 m

6ES7 392-4BC50-0AA0

5 m

6ES7 392-4BF00-0AA0**Terminal block**

for 64-channel modules; 2 units

with screw contacts

6ES7 392-1AN00-0AA0

with spring-loaded contacts

6ES7 392-1BN00-0AA0**Front door, elevated design**

e.g. for 32-channel modules;

for connecting 1.3 mm²/16 AWG
conductors; circuit diagram and
nameplates in petrol**6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0****SIMATIC TOP connect****Order No.**See page 5/224;
for information about which
components can be used for
the respective module,
see Industry Mall**Bus connectors****6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0**

1 unit (spare part)

Labeling strips

10 units (spare part)

for modules with 20-pin front
connector**6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0**for modules with 40-pin front
connector**6ES7 392-2XX10-0AA0****Label cover**

10 units (spare part)

for modules with 20-pin front
connector**6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0**for modules with 40-pin front
connector**6ES7 392-2XY10-0AA0****Labeling sheets for machine
inscription**for modules with 20-pin front
connector, DIN A4, for printing with
laser printer; 10 units

petrol

6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0

light-beige

6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0

yellow

6ES7 392-2CX00-0AA0

red

6ES7 392-2DX00-0AA0for modules with 40-pin front
connector, DIN A4, for printing with
laser printer; 10 units

petrol

6ES7 392-2AX10-0AA0

light-beige

6ES7 392-2BX10-0AA0

yellow

6ES7 392-2CX10-0AA0

red

6ES7 392-2DX10-0AA0**SIMATIC Manual Collection****6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0**Electronic manuals on DVD,
multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN,
SIMATIC bus components,
SIMATIC C7,
SIMATIC distributed I/O,
SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors,
SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based
Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7,
SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7,
SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC**SIMATIC Manual Collection
update service for 1 year****6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2**Current "Manual Collection" DVD
and the three subsequent updates**S7-300 manual**Design, CPU data, module data,
instruction list

German

6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0

English

6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0

Overview

- Digital outputs
- For connecting solenoid valves, contactors, low-power motors, lamps and motor starters

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 322-1BH01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BH10-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BL00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BP00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BP50-0AA0	6ES7 322-8BF00-0AB0
Supply voltage						
Load voltage L+	24 V					
• Rated value (DC)						
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	80 mA	110 mA	160 mA	75 mA	75 mA	90 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	80 mA	70 mA	110 mA	100 mA	100 mA	70 mA
Power losses						
Power loss, typ.	4.9 W	5 W	6.6 W	6 W	6 W	5 W
Digital outputs						
Number/binary outputs	16	16	32	64	64	8
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)	L+ (-53 V)	L+ (-53 V)	L+ (-53 V)	M+ (45 V)	L+ (-45 V)
Lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	5 W	5 W	5 W	5 W
Load resistance range						
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω	48 Ω	80 Ω	80 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ	4 kΩ	4 kΩ	10 kΩ	10 kΩ	3 kΩ
Output voltage						
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.5 V)	M+ (0.5 V)	L+ (-0.8 to -1.6 V)
Output current						
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.3 A	0.3 A	0.5 A
• for signal "1" permissible range, min.				2.4 mA	2.4 mA	
• for signal "1" permissible range, max.				0.36 A	0.36 A	
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 40 °C, min.	5 mA	5 mA	5 mA			10 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 40 °C, max.	0.6 A	0.6 A	0.6 A			0.6 A
• for signal "1" permissible range for 40 to 60 °C, min.	5 mA	5 mA	5 mA			10 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 40 to 60 °C, max.	0.6 A	0.6 A	0.6 A			0.6 A
• for signal "1" minimum load current	5 mA	5 mA	5 mA	0.1 mA		10 mA
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	0.5 mA			0.5 mA
Switching frequency						
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	1 000 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	2 Hz				
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz					

SM 322 digital output modules**Technical specifications (continued)**

	6ES7 322-1BH01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BH10-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BL00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BP00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BP50-0AA0	6ES7 322-8BF00-0AB0
Aggregate current of outputs (per group)						
• horizontal installation						
- up to 40 °C, max.	4 A 3 A	4 A 3 A	4 A 3 A	1.6 A 1.2 A	1.6 A 1.2 A	4 A 3 A
• vertical installation						
- up to 40 °C, max.	2 A	2 A	2 A	1.6 A	1.6 A	4 A
Total current of the outputs (per module)						
• horizontal installation					4.8 A	4.8 A
- up to 60 °C, max.					6.4 A	6.4 A
• all other mounting positions						
- up to 40 °C, max.						
Cable length						
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m 600 m	1 000 m 600 m	1 000 m 600 m			
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information						
Alarms						
• Diagnostic alarm	No	No	No	No	No	Yes; Parameterizable
Diagnostic messages						
• Diagnostics	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Galvanic isolation						
Galvanic isolation digital outputs						
• between the channels, in groups of	8	8	8	16	16	8
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Isolation						
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC
Connection method						
required front connector	20-pin	20-pin	40-pin	Cable: 6ES7 392-4Bxx0-0AA0 terminal blocks: 6ES7 392-1xN00-0AA0	Cable: 6ES7 392-4Bxx0-0AA0 terminal blocks: 6ES7 392-1xN00-0AA0	20-pin
Dimensions						
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	112 mm	112 mm	120 mm
Weight						
Weight, approx.	190 g	200 g	260 g	230 g	230 g	210 g

SM 322 digital output modules**Technical specifications (continued)**

	6ES7 322-5GH00-0AB0	6ES7 322-1CF00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BF01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1FF01-0AA0	6ES7 322-5FF00-0AB0	6ES7 322-1FH00-0AA0
Supply voltage						
Load voltage L+						
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; 24 / 48	48 V; 48 to 125 V DC	24 V			
Load voltage L1				230 V; 120/230 V AC	230 V; 120/230 V AC	230 V; 120/230 V AC
• Rated value (AC)						
Input current						
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	200 mA	2 mA	60 mA			2 mA
from load voltage L1 (without load), max.				2 mA	2 mA	3 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	100 mA	100 mA	40 mA	100 mA	100 mA	200 mA
Power losses						
Power loss, typ.	2.8 W	7.2 W	6.8 W	8.6 W	8.6 W	8.6 W
Digital outputs						
Number/binary outputs	16	8	8	8	8	16
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to		M (-1 V)	L+ (-48 V)			
Lamp load, max.	2.5 W	15 W; 15 W (48 V) or 40 W (125 V)	10 W	50 W	50 W	50 W
Load resistance range						
• lower limit			12 Ω			
• upper limit			4 kΩ			
Output voltage						
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.25 V)	L+ (-1.2 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L1 (-1.5 V)	L1 (-8.5 V)	
Output current						
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	1.5 A	2 A	2 A	2 A	1 A
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 40 °C, min.		10 mA	5 mA	10 mA	10 mA	10 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 40 °C, max.	0.5 A	1.5 A	2.4 A	2 A	2 A	1 A
• for signal "1" permissible range for 40 to 60 °C, min.		10 mA	5 mA	10 mA	10 mA	10 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 40 to 60 °C, max.	0.5 A	1.5 A	2.4 A	1 A	1 A	0.5 A
• for signal "1" minimum load current		10 mA	5 mA	10 mA	10 mA	10 mA
• for signal "1" permissible surge current, max.	1.5 A; for 50 ms, 1 A 2 s one-time	3 A; for 10 ms		20 A; max. 1 AC cycle	20 A; with 2 half waves	20 A; with 2 half waves
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	10 µA	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	2 mA	2 mA	2 mA
Switching frequency						
• with resistive load, max.	10 Hz	25 Hz	100 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	0.5 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz	1 Hz
Aggregate current of outputs (per group)						
• horizontal installation						
- up to 40 °C, max.	0.5 A; (8 A per module)	6 A	4 A	4 A	8 A	4 A
- up to 50 °C, max.		4 A				
- up to 60 °C, max.	0.5 A; (8 A per module)	3 A	4 A	2 A	4 A	2 A
• vertical installation						
- up to 40 °C, max.	0.5 A; (8 A per module)	4 A	4 A	2 A	4 A	2 A
Cable length						
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m	600 m	600 m	600 m	600 m

SM 322 digital output modules**Technical specifications (continued)**

	6ES7 322-5GH00-0AB0	6ES7 322-1CF00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BF01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1FF01-0AA0	6ES7 322-5FF00-0AB0	6ES7 322-1FH00-0AA0
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information						
Alarms						
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	No	No	No	Yes; Parameterizable	No
Diagnostic messages						
• Diagnostics	Yes; Parameters can be assigned	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation						
Galvanic isolation digital outputs						
• between the channels, in groups of	1	4	4	4	1	8
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Isolation						
Isolation checked with	1500 V AC	1500 V AC	500 V DC	1500 V AC	1500 V AC	4000 VDC
Connection method						
required front connector	40-pin	20-pin	20-pin	20-pin	40-pin	20-pin
Dimensions						
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight						
Weight, approx.	260 g	250 g	190 g	275 g	275 g	275 g
	6ES7 322-1FL00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1HF01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1HF10-0AA0	6ES7 322-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7 322-1HH01-0AA0	
Supply voltage						
Load voltage L+						
• Rated value (DC)		24 V	120 V	24 V	120 V	
Load voltage L1						
• Rated value (AC)	120 V; 120/230 V AC		230 V	230 V	230 V	
Input current						
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.		110 mA; Current consumption of relay				
from load voltage L1 (without load), max.	10 mA	110 mA				
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	190 mA	40 mA	40 mA	100 mA	100 mA	
Power losses						
Power loss, typ.	25 W	3.2 W	4.2 W	3.5 W	4.5 W	
Digital outputs						
Number/binary outputs	32	8; Relay	8; Relay	8; Relay	16; Relay	
Lamp load, max.	50 W	50 W	1 500 W; 230 V AC	1 500 W; 230 V AC	50 W; 230 V AC	
Output voltage						
• for signal "1", min.	L1 (-0.8 V)					
Output current						
• for signal "1" rated value	1 A	2 A	5 A	5 A	2 A	
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 40 °C, min.	10 mA					
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 40 °C, max.	1 A					
• for signal "1" permissible range for 40 to 60 °C, min.	10 mA					
• for signal "1" permissible range for 40 to 60 °C, max.	1 A					
• for signal "1" minimum load current	10 mA	5 mA	5 mA	10 mA	10 mA	
• for signal "1" permissible surge current, max.	10 A; per group (for 2 AC cycles)					
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	2 mA					

SM 322 digital output modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 322-1FL00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1HF01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1HF10-0AA0	6ES7 322-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7 322-1HH01-0AA0
Switching frequency					
• with resistive load, max.	10 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz	1 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	1 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz	1 Hz
• mechanical, max.		10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz
Aggregate current of outputs (per group)					
• horizontal installation					
- up to 40 °C, max.	4 A				
- up to 60 °C, max.	3 A		5 A	5 A	8 A
• vertical installation					
- up to 40 °C, max.	4 A		5 A	5 A	8 A
Relay outputs					
• Rated input voltage of relay coil L+ (DC)		24 V; 110 mA	24 V		24 V
• Number of operating cycles, max.		300 000; 230 V AC; 100000; 120 V AC; 200000; 24 V DC; 300000 (at 2 A)	300 000; 300000 (24 V DC, at 2 A); 200000 (120 V AC, at 3 A); 100000 (230 V AC, at 3 A)	100 000; 100000 (24 V DC, at 5 A), 100000 (230 V AC, at 5 A)	100 000; 50000 (24 V DC, at 2 A); 700000 (120 V AC, at 2 A); 100000 (230 V AC, at 2 A)
• Switching capacity of contacts					
- with inductive load, max.		2 A; 2 A (230 V AC), 2 A (24 V DC)	3 A; 3 A (230 V DC); 2 A (24 V AC)	5 A; 5 A (230 V DC); 5 A (24 V AC)	2 A; 2 A (230 V AC), 2 A (24 V DC)
- Switching frequency/contacts/at ohmic load/maximum		2 A	8 A; 8 A (230 V DC); 5 A (24 V AC)	5 A; 5 A (230 V DC); 5 A (24 V AC)	2 A; 2 A (230 V AC), 2 A (24 V DC)
Cable length					
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m	600 m	600 m	600 m
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information					
Alarms					
• Diagnostic alarm	No	No	No	Yes; Parameterizable	No
Diagnostic messages					
• Diagnostics	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Galvanic isolation					
Galvanic isolation digital outputs					
• between the channels, in groups of					
• between the channels and the back-plane bus	8 Yes; Optocoupler	2 Yes; Optocoupler	1 Yes; Optocoupler	1 Yes; Optocoupler	8 Yes; Optocoupler
Isolation					
Isolation checked with	4000 VDC	1500 V AC	2000 V AC	1500 V AC	1500 V AC
Connection method					
required front connector	20-pin	20-pin	40-pin	40-pin	20-pin
Dimensions					
Width	80 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	117 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight					
Weight, approx.	500 g	190 g	320 g	320 g	250 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Digital modules

SM 322 digital output modules

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SM 322 digital output modules		
incl. labeling strips, bus connector		
8 outputs, 24 V DC, 2 A	6ES7 322-1BF01-0AA0	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0
16 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A	6ES7 322-1BH01-0AA0	e.g. for 32-channel modules; for connecting 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG conductors
16 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A, high speed	6ES7 322-1BH10-0AA0	
32 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A	6ES7 322-1BL00-0AA0	
64 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.3 A	6ES7 322-1BP00-0AA0	SIMATIC TOP connect
Note: 6ES7392-4...0-0AA0 connection cable and 6ES7392-1.N00-0AA0 terminal blocks necessary.		See page 5/224; for information about which components can be used for the respective module, see Industry Mall
64 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.3 A, sink output	6ES7 322-1BP50-0AA0	Bus connectors
Note: 6ES7392-4...0-0AA0 connection cable and 6ES7392-1.N00-0AA0 terminal blocks necessary.		1 unit (spare part)
8 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A, diagnostics-capable	6ES7 322-8BF00-0AB0	Set of fuses for SM 322
16 outputs, 24/48 V DC, 0.5 A	6ES7 322-5GH00-0AB0	10 fuses 8 A quick-response, 2 fuse holders; for 6ES7 322-1FF01-0AA0, 6ES7 322-1FH00-0AA0
8 outputs, 48 to 125 V DC, 1.5 A	6ES7 322-1CF00-0AA0	10 fuses 6.3 A; for 6ES7 322-1CF00-0AA0
8 outputs, 120/230 V AC, 1 A	6ES7 322-1FF01-0AA0	
8 outputs, 120/230 V AC, 2 A	6ES7 322-5FF00-0AB0	Labeling strips
16 outputs, 120/230 V AC, 1 A	6ES7 322-1FH00-0AA0	10 units (spare part)
32 outputs, 120 V AC, 1 A	6ES7 322-1FL00-0AA0	for modules with 20-pin front connector
8 outputs, relay contacts, 2 A	6ES7 322-1HF01-0AA0	for modules with 40-pin front connector
8 outputs, relay contacts, 5 A	6ES7 322-1HF10-0AA0	
8 outputs, relay contacts, 5 A, with RC filter, overvoltage protection	6ES7 322-5HF00-0AB0	Label cover
16 outputs, relay contacts, 8 A	6ES7 322-1HH01-0AA0	10 units (spare part)
Front connector		for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units
20-pin, with screw contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0	petrol
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0
20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		light-beige
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0	6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	yellow
40-pin, with screw contacts		red
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0	for modules with 40-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0	
40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		petrol
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0	6ES7 392-2AX10-0AA0
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0	light-beige
S7-300 connecting cable		6ES7 392-2BX10-0AA0
for 64-channel modules; 2 units		yellow
1 m	6ES7 392-4BB00-0AA0	6ES7 392-2CX10-0AA0
2.5 m	6ES7 392-4BC50-0AA0	red
5 m	6ES7 392-4BF00-0AA0	6ES7 392-2DX10-0AA0
Terminal block		SIMATIC Manual Collection
for 64-channel modules; 2 units		Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual
with screw contacts	6ES7 392-1AN00-0AA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year
with spring-loaded contacts	6ES7 392-1BN00-0AA0	Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
		S7-300 manual
		Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list
		German
		6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0
		English
		6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0

Overview



- Digital inputs and outputs
- For connecting standard switches, two-wire proximity switches, solenoid valves, contactors, low-power motors, lamps and motor starters

Technical specifications

	6ES7 323-1BH01-0AA0	6ES7 323-1BL00-0AA0	6ES7 327-1BH00-0AB0
Supply voltage			
Load voltage L+	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Rated value (DC)			
Input current			
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	40 mA	80 mA	20 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	40 mA	80 mA	60 mA
Power losses			
Power loss, typ.	3.5 W	6.5 W	3 W
Digital inputs			
Number/binary inputs	8	16	8; 8 hard-wired, 8 others individually parameterizable
Input characteristic curve acc. to IEC 61131, Type 1	Yes	Yes	Yes
Number of simultaneously controllable inputs			
• all mounting positions			
- up to 40 °C, max.	8	16	16
- up to 60 °C, max.	8	8	16
Input voltage			
• Type of input voltage	DC	DC	DC
• Rated value, DC	24 V	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	13 to 30 V	13 to 30 V	15 to 30 V
Input current			
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA	7 mA	6 mA
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)			
• for standard inputs			
- at "0" to "1", min.	1.2 ms	1.2 ms	1.2 ms
- at "0" to "1", max.	4.8 ms	4.8 ms	4.8 ms
- at "1" to "0", min.	1.2 ms	1.2 ms	1.2 ms
- at "1" to "0", max.	4.8 ms	4.8 ms	4.8 ms
Cable length			
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m	600 m

SM 323/SM 327 digital input/output modules**Technical specifications (continued)**

	6ES7 323-1BH01-0AA0	6ES7 323-1BL00-0AA0	6ES7 327-1BH00-0AB0
Digital outputs			
Number/binary outputs	8	16	8; can also be parameterized individually as DI
Functionality/short-circuit strength			
• Response threshold, typ.	Yes; Electronic 1 A	Yes; Electronic 1 A	Yes; Electronic 1 A
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-53 V)	L+ (-48 V)	L+ (-54 V)
Lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W	5 W
Controlling a digital input	Yes	Yes	Yes
Load resistance range			
• lower limit	48 Ω	48 Ω	48 Ω
• upper limit	4 kΩ	4 kΩ	4 kΩ
Output voltage			
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-0.8 V)	L+ (-1.5 V)
Output current			
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A	0.5 A	0.5 A
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, min.	5 mA	5 mA	5 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, max.	0.6 A	0.6 A	0.6 A
• for signal "1" minimum load current	5 mA	5 mA	5 mA
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA	0.5 mA
Output delay with resistive load			
• "0" to "1", max.	100 µs	100 µs	350 µs
• "1" to "0", max.	500 µs	500 µs	500 µs
Parallel switching of 2 outputs			
• for increased power	No	No	No
• for redundant control of a load	Yes; only outputs of the same group	Yes; only outputs of the same group	Yes; only outputs of the same group
Switching frequency			
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz	100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	100 Hz	10 Hz
Aggregate current of outputs (per group)			
• horizontal installation			
- up to 40 °C, max.	4 A	4 A	4 A
- up to 60 °C, max.	4 A	3 A	3 A
• vertical installation			
- up to 40 °C, max.	4 A	2 A	2 A
Cable length			
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m	1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m	600 m
Encoder			
Connectable encoders			
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	2 mA	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
Isochronous mode			
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)	No	No	No
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information			
Alarms			
• Alarms	No	No	No
Diagnostic messages			
• Diagnostic functions	No	No	No
Diagnostics indication LED			
• Status indicator digital output (green)	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Status indicator digital input (green)	Yes	Yes	Yes

SM 323/SM 327 digital input/output modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 323-1BH01-0AA0	6ES7 323-1BL00-0AA0	6ES7 327-1BH00-0AB0
Galvanic isolation			
Galvanic isolation digital inputs			
• between the channels	Yes	Yes	No
• between the channels, in groups of	8	16	
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Galvanic isolation digital outputs			
• between the channels	Yes	Yes	No
• between the channels, in groups of	8	8	
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Permissible potential difference			
between different circuits	75 VDC / 60 VAC	75 VDC / 60 VAC	75 VDC / 60 VAC
Isolation			
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC
Connection method			
required front connector	20-pin	40-pin	20-pin
Dimensions			
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight			
Weight, approx.	220 g	260 g	200 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Digital modules

SM 323/SM 327 digital input/output modules

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SM 323 digital input/output modules incl. labeling strips, bus connector 8 inputs, 8 outputs 16 inputs, 16 outputs	6ES7 323-1BH01-0AA0 6ES7 323-1BL00-0AA0	Labeling sheets for machine inscription for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units
incl. labeling strips, bus connector 8 inputs, 8 inputs or outputs (can be configured)	6ES7 327-1BH00-0AB0	petrol light-beige yellow red
Front connector 20-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	for modules with 40-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units
20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	petrol light-beige yellow red
40-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0	SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0 6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
Front door, elevated design e.g. for 32 channel modules; enables connection of 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list
SIMATIC TOP connect	See page 5/224; for information about which components can be used for the respective module, see Industry Mall	German English
Bus connectors 1 unit (spare part)	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0 6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0
Labeling strips 10 units (spare part)		
for modules with 20-pin front connector	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	
for modules with 40-pin front connector	6ES7 392-2XX10-0AA0	
Label cover 10 units (spare part)		
for modules with 20-pin front connector	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0	
for modules with 40-pin front connector	6ES7 392-2XY10-0AA0	

SIPLUS SM 321 digital input modules
Overview


- Digital inputs
- For connection of switches and 2-wire proximity switches (BEROs)

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS SM 321	16 DI 24 V DC 1 X 20-pin	32 DI 24 V DC 1 X 40-pin	16 DI 48-125 V DC 1 X 20-pin
Order number	6AG1 321-1BH02-2AA0	6AG1 321-1BL00-2AA0	6AG1 321-1CH20-2AA0
Order No. based on	6ES7 321-1BH02-0AA0	6ES7 321-1BL00-0AA0	6ES7 321-1CH20-0AA0
Ambient temperature range	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	Yes	Yes
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
SIPLUS SM 321	8 DI 120/230 V AC 1 X 20-pin	8 DI 120/230 V AC 1 X 40-pin	16 DI 120/230 V AC 1 X 20-pin
Order number	6AG1 321-1FF01-2AA0	6AG1 321-1FF10-7AA0	6AG1 321-1FH00-7AA0
Order No. based on	6ES7 321-1FF01-0AA0	6ES7 321-1FF10-0AA0	6ES7 321-1FH00-0AA0
Ambient temperature range	-40 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	No	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
SIPLUS SM 321	16 DI 24 V DC 1 X 20-pin	16 DI 24 V DC, 1 X 20-pin (0-1 threshold)	16 DI 24 V DC DIAGNOSTICS
Order number	6AG1 321-7BH01-2AB0	6AG1 321-7BH01-4AS0	6AG1 321-7TH00-4AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 321-7BH01-0AB0	6ES7 321-7BH01-0AB0	6ES7 321-7TH00-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	0 ... +60 °C	0 ... +60 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	No	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS digital modules

SIPLUS SM 321 digital input modules

Overview (continued)

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS SM 321 digital input modules

(extended temperature range and medial exposure)

incl. labeling strips, bus connector
16 inputs, 24 V DC
32 inputs, 24 V DC
16 inputs, 48 to 120 V DC
8 inputs, 120/230 V AC
8 inputs, 120/230 V AC, single root
16 inputs, 120/230 V AC
16 inputs, 24 V DC, diagnostics-capable
16 inputs, 24 V DC (0-1 threshold)
16 inputs, NAMUR, redundant design possible

6AG1 321-1BH02-2AA0
6AG1 321-1BL00-2AA0
6AG1 321-1CH20-2AA0
6AG1 321-1FF01-2AA0
6AG1 321-1FF10-7AA0
6AG1 321-1FH00-7AA0
6AG1 321-7BH01-2AB0
6AG1 321-7BH01-4AS0
6AG1 321-7TH00-4AB0

Accessories

See SIMATIC S7-300 digital input modules, page 5/54

The technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

SIPLUS SM 322 digital output modules
Overview


- Digital outputs
- For connecting solenoid valves, contactors, small-power motors, lamps and motor starters

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS SM 322	8 DO 24 V DC, 2 A, 1 X 20-pin	16 DO 24 V DC, 0.5 A, 1 X 20-pin	32 DO 24 V DC, 0.5 A, 1 X 40-pin
Order number	6AG1 322-1BF01-2X00	6AG1 322-1BH01-2AA0	6AG1 322-1BL00-2AA0
Order No. based on	6ES7 322-1BF01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BH01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1BL00-0AA0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes	Yes
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
SIPLUS SM 322	8 DO 48 - 125 V DC 1.5 A, 1 X 20 pin	8 DO 120/230 V AC 1 A, 1 X 20 pin	16 DO, 120/230 V AC 1 A, 1 X 20-pin
Order number	6AG1 322-1CF00-7AA0	6AG1 322-1FF01-7AA0	6AG1 322-1FH00-7AA0
Order No. based on	6ES7 322-1CF00-0AA0	6ES7 322-1FF01-0AA0	6ES7 322-1FH00-0AA0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	No	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
SIPLUS SM 322	8 DO (relay) 24 V DC, 5 A/230 V AC 5 A, 1 X 40-pin	16 RO relay contacts, 1 X 20-pin	8 DO 120/230 V AC 2 A, 1 X 40 pin
Order number	6AG1 322-1HF10-2AA0	6AG1 322-1HH01-2AA0	6AG1 322-5FF 00-4AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 322-1HF10-0AA0	6ES7 322-1HH01-0AA0	6ES7 322-5FF00-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	-40 ... +70 °C	0 ... +60 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	Yes	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS digital modules

SIPLUS SM 322 digital output modules

Overview (continued)

SIPLUS SM 322	8 RO (relay), 24 V DC, 120 - 230 V AC, 5 A, 1 X 40 pin	8 DO 24 V DC, 0.5 A, short-circuit protection, diagnostics, 1 X 20-pin	16 DO 24 V DC, 0.5 A, diagnostics, wire-break detection 0/1 signal, 1 X 40-pin
Order number	6AG1 322-5HF00-4AB0	6AG1 322-8BF00-2AB0	6AG1 322-8BH01-2AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 322-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7 322-8BF00-0AB0	6ES7 322-8BH01-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	0 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

Ordering data

SIPLUS SM 322 digital output modules	Order No.
(extended temperature range and medial exposure)	
incl. labeling strips, bus connector	
8 outputs, 24 V DC, 2 A	6AG1 322-1BF01-2XB0
8 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A, diagnostics-capable	6AG1 322-8BF00-2AB0
16 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A	6AG1 322-1BH01-2AA0
32 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A	6AG1 322-1BL00-2AA0
8 outputs, 48 to 125 V DC, 1.5 A	6AG1 322-1CF00-7AA0
8 outputs, relay contacts, 5 A	6AG1 322-1HF10-2AA0
8 outputs, relay contacts, 5 A, with RC filter, overvoltage protection	6AG1 322-5HF00-4AB0
8 outputs, 120/230 V AC, 1 A	6AG1 322-1FF01-7AA0
8 outputs, 120/230 V AC, 2 A	6AG1 322-5FF00-4AB0
16 outputs, 120/230 V AC, 1 A	6AG1 322-1FH00-7AA0
16 outputs, relay contacts, 8 A	6AG1 322-1HH01-2AA0
16 outputs, 24 V DC / 0.5 A, redundant design possible	6AG1 322-8BH01-2AB0
Accessories	See SIMATIC S7-300 digital output modules, page 5/60

The technical documentation on SIPLUS can be found here:

www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

SIPLUS SM 323 digital input/output modules
Overview


- Digital inputs and outputs
- For connection of switches, 2-wire proximity switches (BERO), solenoid valves, contactors, low-power motors, lamps and motor starters

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

SIPLUS SM 322	8 DI/8 DO 24 V DC, 0.5 A Total current 2 A, 1 X 20-pin
Order No.	6AG1 323-1BH01-2AA0
Order number based on	6ES7 323-1BH01-0AA0
Ambient temperature range	-40 ... +70 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Ambient conditions	
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1 080 ... 795 hPa (-1 000 ... +2 000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3 500 ... +5 000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS SM 323 digital input/output module (extended temperature range and medial exposure) incl. labeling strips, bus connector 8 inputs, 8 outputs	6AG1 323-1BH01-2AA0
Accessories	See SIMATIC S7-300 digital input/output modules, page 5/64

SIMATIC S7-300

Analog modules

SM 331 analog input modules

Overview



- Analog inputs
- For connection of voltage and current sensors, thermocouples, resistors and resistance thermometers

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 331-7KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-7HF01-0AB0	6ES7 331-1KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-7KB02-0AB0
Supply voltage				
Load voltage L+				
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V		24 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes		Yes
Input current				
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	200 mA	50 mA		80 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	50 mA	60 mA	90 mA	50 mA
Power losses				
Power loss, typ.	1 W	1.5 W	0.4 W	1.3 W
Analog inputs				
Number of analog inputs	8	8	8	2
Number of analog inputs for resistance measurement	4		8	1
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	20 V; continuous; 75 V for max. 1 s (mark to space ratio 1:20)	20 V; 20 V DC permanent, 75 V DC for max. 1 s (duty factor 1:20)	30 V; 12 V continuous, 30 V for max. 1 s	20 V; continuous; 75 V for max. 1 s (mark to space ratio 1:20)
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA	40 mA	40 mA	40 mA
Input ranges (rated values), voltages				
• 0 to +10 V	No	No	Yes	No
• 1 to 5 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 1 to 10 V	No		No	No
• -1 V to +1 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -10 V to +10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	Yes		No	Yes
• -250 mV to +250 mV	Yes		No	Yes
• -5 V to +5 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -50 mV to +50 mV	No		Yes	No
• -500 mV to +500 mV	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), currents				
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -10 to +10 mA	Yes		No	Yes
• -20 to +20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -3.2 to +3.2 mA	Yes		No	Yes
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

SM 331 analog input modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 331-7KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-7HF01-0AB0	6ES7 331-1KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-7KB02-0AB0
Input ranges (rated values), thermoelements				
• Type B	No		No	No
• Type E	Yes		No	Yes
• Type J	Yes		No	Yes
• Type K	Yes		No	Yes
• Type L	Yes		No	No
• Type N	Yes		No	Yes
• Type R	No		No	No
• Type S	No		No	No
• Type T	No		No	No
• Type U	No		No	No
• Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST	No		No	No
Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometers				
• Cu 10	No		No	No
• Ni 100	Yes; Standard		Yes; Standard/climate	Yes
• Ni 1000	No		Yes	No
• LG-Ni 1000	No		Yes; Standard/climate	No
• Ni 120	No		No	No
• Ni 200	No		No	No
• Ni 500	No		No	No
• Pt 100	Yes; Standard		Yes; Standard/climate	Yes
• Pt 1000	No		No	No
• Pt 200	No		No	No
• Pt 500	No		No	No
Input ranges (rated values), resistors				
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes		No	Yes
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes		No	Yes
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes		Yes	Yes
• 0 to 6000 ohms	No		Yes	No
Thermocouple (TC)				
• for thermocouples	Type E, J, K, L, N		No	Type E, J, K, L, N
• Temperature compensation				
- Parameterizable	Yes		No	Yes
- internal temperature compensation	Yes		No	Yes
- external temperature compensation with compensations socket	Yes		No	Yes
Resistance thermometer (RTD)				
• Characteristic linearization				
- for resistance thermometer	Pt100 (standard, climatic range), Ni100 (standard, climatic range)		yes; Pt100 standard/air con.; Ni100 standard/air con.; Ni1000 standard/air con.; LG-Ni1000 standard/air con.	Pt100 (standard, climatic range), Ni100 (standard, climatic range)
Characteristic linearization				
• Parameterizable	Yes		Yes	Yes
Cable length				
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m; 50 m at 80 mV and thermocouples	200 m	200 m; max. 50 m at 50 mV	200 m; 50 m at 80 mV and thermocouples
Analog value creation				
Measurement principle	integrating	Actual value encryption	integrating	integrating
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel				
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit; Unipolar: 9/12/12/14 bits; bipolar: 9 bits + sign / 12 bits + sign / 12 bits + sign / 14 bits + sign	14 bit; Unipolar: 14 bits; bipolar: 13 bits + sign	13 bit	15 bit; Unipolar: 9/12/12/14 bits; bipolar: 9 bits + sign / 12 bits + sign / 12 bits + sign / 14 bits + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes; 2.5/ 16.67/ 20/ 100 ms 3 / 17 / 22 /102 ms 400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	Yes 52 µs per channel 400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	Yes; 60 / 50 ms 66 / 55 ms 50 / 60 Hz	Yes; 2.5/ 16.67/ 20/ 100 ms 3 / 17 / 22 /102 ms 400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz

SM 331 analog input modules**Technical specifications (continued)**

	6ES7 331-7KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-7HF01-0AB0	6ES7 331-1KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-7KB02-0AB0
Encoder				
Connection of signal encoders				
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes	Yes	Yes; with external supply	Yes
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with 2-conductor connection	Yes		Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with 3-conductor connection	Yes		Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with 4-conductor connection	Yes		Yes	Yes
Errors/accuracies				
Operational limit in overall temperature range				
• Voltage, relative to input area	+/- 1 %; +/-1% (80 mV); +/-0.6% (250 to 1000 mV); +/-0.8% (2.5 to 10 V)	+/- 0.4 %	+/- 0.6 %; +/-0.6% (+/-5 V, 10 V, 1 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V); +/-0.5% (+/-50 mV, 500 mV, 1 V)	+/- 1 %; +/-1% (80 mV); +/-0.6% (250 to 1000 mV); +/-0.8% (2.5 to 10 V)
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0.7 %; From 3.2 to 20 mA	+/- 0.3 %	+/- 0.5 %; +/-20 mA, 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA	+/- 0.7 %; From 3.2 to 20 mA
• Impedance, relative to input area	+/- 0.7 %; 150, 300, 600 Ohm		+/- 0.5 %; 0 to 6 kohms, 0 to 600 kohms	+/- 0.7 %; 150, 300, 600 Ohm
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area	+/- 0.7 %; +/-0.7% (Pt100/ Ni100); +/-0.8% (Pt100 climate)		1 Kelvin (Pt100, Ni100, climatic; Ni1000, LG-Ni1000, standard; Ni1000, LG-Ni1000, climatic); 1.2 Kelvin (Pt100, Ni100, standard)	+/- 0.7 %; +/-0.7% (Pt100/ Ni100); +/-0.8% (Pt100 climate)
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)				
• Voltage, relative to input area	+/- 0.6 %; +/-0.4% (250 to 1000 mV); +/-0.6% (2.5 to 10 mV); +/-0.7 % (80 mV)	+/- 0.25 %	+/- 0.4 %; 0.4% (+/-5 V, 10 V, 1 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V); 0.3% (+/-50 mV, 500 mV, 1 V)	+/- 0.6 %; +/-0.6% (80 mV, 2.5 to 10 V); +/-0.4% (250 to 1000 mV)
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0.5 %; 3.2 to 20 mA	+/- 0.2 %	+/- 0.3 %; +/-20 mA, 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA	+/- 0.5 %; 3.2 to 20 mA
• Impedance, relative to input area	+/- 0.5 %; 150, 300, 600 Ohm		+/- 0.3 %; 0 to 6 kohms, 0 to 600 kohms	+/- 0.5 %; 150, 300, 600 Ohm
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area	+/- 0.6 %; +/-0.5% (Pt100/ Ni100); +/-0.6% (Pt100 climate)		1 Kelvin (Pt100, Ni100, standard); 0.8 Kelvin (Pt100, Ni100, climatic; Ni1000, LG-Ni1000, standard; Ni1000, LG-Ni1000, climatic)	+/- 0.6 %; +/-0.5% (Pt100/ Ni100); +/-0.6% (Pt100 climate)
Isochronous mode				
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)	No	Yes	No	No
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information				
Alarms				
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable, channels 0 and 2	Yes; Parameterizable	No	Yes
• Limit value alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable, channels 0 and 2	No	Yes; Parameterizable, channel 0
Diagnostic messages				
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Galvanic isolation				
Galvanic isolation analog inputs				
• between the channels	No	No	No	No
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Isolation				
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC
Connection method				
required front connector	20-pin	20-pin	40-pin	20-pin
Dimensions				
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	117 mm	120 mm
Weight				
Weight, approx.	250 g	200 g	250 g	250 g

SM 331 analog input modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 331-7PF01-0AB0	6ES7 331-7PF11-0AB0	6ES7 331-7PE10-0AB0	6ES7 331-7NF00-0AB0	6ES7 331-7NF10-0AB0
Supply voltage					
Load voltage L+					
• Rated value (DC) • Reverse polarity protection	24 V Yes	24 V Yes	24 V Yes		24 V Yes
Input current					
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	240 mA	200 mA	150 mA		200 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	100 mA	100 mA	100 mA	130 mA	100 mA
Power losses					
Power loss, typ.	4.6 W	3 W	2.2 W	0.6 W	3 W
Analog inputs					
Number of analog inputs	8	8	6	8	8
Number of analog inputs for resistance measurement	8				
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	75 V; 35 V continuous, 75 V for max. 1 s (mark to space ratio 1:20)	75 V; 20 V DC permanent, 75 V DC for max. 1 s (duty factor 1:20)	35 V; 35 V continuous, 75 V for max. 1 s (mark to space ratio 1:20)	50 V; Permanent	75 V; 35 V continuous, 75 V for max. 1 s (mark to space ratio 1:20)
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.				32 mA	40 mA
Input ranges (rated values), voltages					
• 0 to +10 V	No	No	No	No	No
• 1 to 5 V	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
• 1 to 10 V	No	No	No	No	No
• -1 V to +1 V	No	No	Yes	No	No
• -10 V to +10 V	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
• -2.5 V to +2.5 V	No	No	No	No	No
• -250 mV to +250 mV	No	No	Yes	No	No
• -5 V to +5 V	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
• -50 mV to +50 mV	No	No	Yes	No	No
• -500 mV to +500 mV	No	No	Yes	No	No
• -80 mV to +80 mV	No	No	Yes	No	No
Input ranges (rated values), currents					
• 0 to 20 mA	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
• -10 to +10 mA	No	No	No	No	No
• -20 to +20 mA	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
• -3.2 to +3.2 mA	No	No	No	No	No
• 4 to 20 mA	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), thermoelements					
• Type B	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type E	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type J	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type K	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type L	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type N	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type R	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type S	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type T	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type U	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
• Input resistance (Type TXK/TXK(L) to GOST)			10 MΩ		

SM 331 analog input modules**Technical specifications (continued)**

	6ES7 331-7PF01-0AB0	6ES7 331-7PF11-0AB0	6ES7 331-7PE10-0AB0	6ES7 331-7NF00-0AB0	6ES7 331-7NF10-0AB0
Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometers					
• Cu 10	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Ni 100	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Ni 1000	Yes	No	No	No	No
• LG-Ni 1000	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Ni 120	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Ni 200	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Ni 500	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Pt 100	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Pt 1000	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Pt 200	Yes	No	No	No	No
• Pt 500	Yes	No	No	No	No
Input ranges (rated values), resistors					
• 0 to 150 ohms	Yes	No	No	No	No
• 0 to 300 ohms	Yes	No	No	No	No
• 0 to 600 ohms	Yes	No	No	No	No
• 0 to 6000 ohms		No	No	No	No
Thermocouple (TC)					
• for thermocouples		Type B, E, J, K, L, N, R, S, T, U, C	Type B, E, J, K, L, N, R, S, T, U, C, TXK, KK(L)		
• Temperature compensation					
- Parameterizable		Yes	Yes		
- internal temperature compensation		Yes	Yes		
- external temperature compensation with compensations socket		Yes	Yes		
- external temperature compensation with Pt100		Yes	Yes		
Resistance thermometer (RTD)					
• Characteristic linearization					
- for resistance thermometer	Pt100, Pt200, Pt500, Pt1000, Ni100, Ni120, Ni200, Ni500, Ni1000, Cu10; (standard/climate)		No		
Characteristic linearization					
• Parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Cable length					
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m	100 m	200 m	200 m	200 m
Analog value creation					
Measurement principle	integrating	integrating	integrating	integrating	integrating
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel					
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit; Two's complement	16 bit; Two's complement	16 bit; Two's complement	16 bit; Unipolar: 15/15/15/15 bits; bipolar: 15 bits + sign / 15 bits + sign / 15 bits + sign / 15 bits + sign	16 bit; Unipolar: 15/15/15/15 bits; bipolar: 15 bits + sign / 15 bits + sign / 15 bits + sign / 15 bits + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes; 10/ 16,67/ 20/ 100 ms	Yes; 23/ 72/ 83/ 95 ms
• Basic conversion time, ms	up to 4 channels: 10 ms per module, over 5 channels: 190 ms per module, 8 channels: 80 ms	Up to 4 channels: 10 ms per module, 5 channels upwards: 190 ms per module	30 / 50 / 60 / 300		10 ms (4-channel mode); 95/83/72/23 ms (8-channel mode)
• Integration time, ms	400 / 60 / 50 Hz	400 / 60 / 50 Hz	10 / 16,67 / 20 / 100	400 / 60 / 50 / 10 Hz	400 / 60 / 50 Hz, combinations of 400, 60, 50 Hz
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz					

SM 331 analog input modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 331-7PF01-0AB0	6ES7 331-7PF11-0AB0	6ES7 331-7PE10-0AB0	6ES7 331-7NF00-0AB0	6ES7 331-7NF10-0AB0
Encoder				Yes; with external transmitter; possible with separate supply for transmitter	Yes; with external transmitter, current supply; possible with separate supply for transmitter
Connection of signal encoders				Yes	Yes
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer					
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer		Yes; without resistance correction			
• for resistance measurement with 2-conductor connection		Yes			
• for resistance measurement with 3-conductor connection		Yes			
• for resistance measurement with 4-conductor connection		Yes			
Errors/accuracies					
Operational limit in overall temperature range		+/- 1 K	+/- 1 %/K	+/- 0,1 %; +/-0.7% +/- 0,3 %; +/-0.9%	+/- 0,1 % +/- 0,1 %
• Voltage, relative to input area					
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,1 %				
• Impedance, relative to input area	+/- 1 K				
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area					
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)				+/- 0,05 % +/- 0,05 %	+/- 0,05 % +/- 0,05 %
• Voltage, relative to input area					
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,05 %				
• Impedance, relative to input area	+/- 0,5 K				
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area					
Isochronous mode					
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)	No	No	No	No	No
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information					
Alarms					
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable per group Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable per group Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; channel by channel	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
• Limit value alarm			Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable, channels 0 and 2	Yes; Parameterizable all channels (end of cycle interrupt is also supported across modules)
Diagnostic messages					
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation					
Galvanic isolation analog inputs					
• between the channels	No	No	Yes	No	No
• between the channels, in groups of 2	2	2	1	2	2
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Isolation					
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC	2500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V AC
Connection method					
required front connector	40-pin	40-pin	40-pin	40-pin	40-pin
Dimensions					
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight					
Weight, approx.	272 g	272 g	272 g	272 g	272 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Analog modules

SM 331 analog input modules

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SM 331 analog input modules		
Including labeling strips, bus connector, measuring range modules		Label cover
8 inputs, 13-bit resolution	6ES7 331-1KF02-0AB0	10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector
8 inputs, resolution 9/12/14 bits	6ES7 331-7KF02-0AB0	Labeling strips
2 inputs, resolution 9/12/14 bits	6ES7 331-7KB02-0AB0	10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector
8 inputs, enhanced resolution 16 bits	6ES7 331-7NF00-0AB0	Labeling sheets for machine labeling
8 inputs, enhanced resolution 16 bits, 4-channel mode	6ES7 331-7NF10-0AB0	For modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units
8 inputs, resolution 14 bits, for isochronous mode	6ES7 331-7HF01-0AB0	petrol
6 inputs, for thermal resistors, resolution 16 bits	6ES7 331-7PE10-0AB0	light-beige
8 inputs, for thermal resistors	6ES7 331-7PF01-0AB0	yellow
8 inputs, for thermoelements	6ES7 331-7PF11-0AB0	red
Measuring range module for analog inputs	6ES7 974-0AA00-0AA0	For modules with 40-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units
1 module for 2 analog inputs; 2 units (spare part)		petrol
Front connector		light-beige
20-pin, with screw contacts		yellow
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0	red
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	
20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		SIMATIC Manual Collection
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0	Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	
40-pin, with screw contacts		SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0	Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0	
40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		S7-300 manual
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0	Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0	German
Front door, elevated design	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	English
e.g. for 32-channel modules; for connecting 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires		
SIMATIC TOP connect	See page 5/224; for information about which components can be used for the respective module, see Industry Mall	
Bus connectors	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	
1 unit (spare part)		6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0
Shield connecting element	6ES7 390-5AA00-0AA0	6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0
80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminal elements each		
Terminal elements		
2 units		
For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0	
For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0	
For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0	

SM 332 analog output modules
Overview


- Analog outputs
- For the connection of analog actuators

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 332-5HB01-0AB0	6ES7 332-5HD01-0AB0	6ES7 332-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7 332-7ND02-0AB0
Supply voltage				
Load voltage L+	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
• Rated value (DC)				
Input current				
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	135 mA	240 mA	340 mA	290 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	60 mA	60 mA	100 mA	120 mA
Power losses				
Power loss, typ.	3 W	3 W	6 W	3 W
Analog outputs				
Number of analog outputs	2	4	8	4; Isochronous mode
Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	25 mA	25 mA	25 mA	40 mA
Current output, no-load voltage, max.	18 V	18 V	18 V	18 V
Output ranges, voltage				
• 0 to 10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 1 to 5 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -10 to +10 V	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Output ranges, current				
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• -20 to +20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Load impedance (in rated range of output)				
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 kΩ	1 kΩ	1 kΩ	1 kΩ
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 µF	1 µF	1 µF	1 µF
• with current outputs, max.	500 Ω	500 Ω	500 Ω	500 Ω
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	10 mH	10 mH	10 mH	1 mH
Cable length				
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m	200 m	200 m	200 m

SIMATIC S7-300

Analog modules

SM 332 analog output modules

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 332-5HB01-0AB0	6ES7 332-5HD01-0AB0	6ES7 332-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7 332-7ND02-0AB0
Analog value creation				
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel				
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	12 bit; +/-10 V, +/-20 mA, 4 to 20 mA, 1 to 5 V; 11 bits + sign; 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA: 12 bits	12 bit; +/-10 V, +/-20 mA, 4 to 20 mA, 1 to 5 V; 11 bits + sign; 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA: 12 bits	12 bit; +/-10 V, +/-20 mA, 4 to 20 mA, 1 to 5 V; 11 bits + sign; 0 to 10 V, 0 to 20 mA: 12 bits	16 bit
• Conversion time (per channel)	0.8 ms	0.8 ms	0.8 ms	200 µs; in isochronous mode 640 µs
Settling time				
• for resistive load	0.2 ms	0.2 ms	0.2 ms	0.2 ms
• for capacitive load	3.3 ms	3.3 ms	3.3 ms	3.3 ms
• for inductive load	0.5 ms; 0.5 ms (1 mH); 3.3 ms (10 mH)	0.5 ms; 0.5 ms (1 mH); 3.3 ms (10 mH)	0.5 ms; 0.5 ms (1 mH); 3.3 ms (10 mH)	0.5 ms
Errors/accuracies				
Operational limit in overall temperature range				
• Voltage, relative to output area	+/- 0.5 %	+/- 0.5 %	+/- 0.5 %	+/- 0.12 %
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 0.6 %	+/- 0.6 %	+/- 0.6 %	+/- 0.18 %
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)				
• Voltage, relative to output area	+/- 0.4 %	+/- 0.4 %	+/- 0.4 %	+/- 0.02 %
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 0.5 %	+/- 0.5 %	+/- 0.5 %	+/- 0.02 %
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information				
Substitute values connectable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
Alarms				
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
Diagnostic messages				
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation				
Galvanic isolation analog outputs				
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Isolation				
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC	500 V DC	1500 V DC
Connection method				
required front connector	20-pin	20-pin	40-pin	20-pin
Dimensions				
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight				
Weight, approx.	220 g	220 g	272 g	220 g

SM 332 analog output modules

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SM 332 analog output modules		
incl. labeling strips, bus connector		
4 outputs, 11/12 bit	6ES7 332-5HD01-0AB0	
4 outputs, 16 bit	6ES7 332-7ND02-0AB0	
2 outputs, 11/12 bit	6ES7 332-5HB01-0AB0	
8 outputs, 11/12 bit	6ES7 332-5HF00-0AB0	
Front connector		
20-pin, with screw contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	
20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	
40-pin, with screw contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0	
40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0	
Front door, elevated design	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	
e.g. for 32-channel modules; for connecting 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires		
SIMATIC TOP connect	See page 5/224; for information about which components can be used for the respective module, see Industry Mall	
Bus connectors		
1 unit (spare part)	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	
Shield connecting element	6ES7 390-5AA00-0AA0	
80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminal elements each		
Terminal elements		
2 units		
for 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0	
for 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0	
for 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0	
Label cover	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0	
10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector		
Labeling strips	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	
10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector		
Labeling sheets for machine labeling		
for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units		
petrol		6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0
light-beige		6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0
yellow		6ES7 392-2CX00-0AA0
red		6ES7 392-2DX00-0AA0
for modules with 40-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units		
petrol		6ES7 392-2AX10-0AA0
light-beige		6ES7 392-2BX10-0AA0
yellow		6ES7 392-2CX10-0AA0
red		6ES7 392-2DX10-0AA0
SIMATIC Manual Collection		6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0
Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC		
SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year		6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2
Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates		
S7-300 manual		
Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list		
German		6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0
English		6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0

SIMATIC S7-300

Analog modules

SM 334 analog input/output modules

Overview



- Analog inputs and outputs
- For the connection of analog sensors and actuators

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 334-0CE01-0AA0	6ES7 334-0KE00-0AB0
Supply voltage		
Load voltage L+		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Input current		
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	110 mA	80 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	55 mA	60 mA
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	3 W	2 W
Analog inputs		
Number of analog inputs	4	4
Number of analog inputs for voltage measurement	4	2
Number of analog inputs for resistance measurement		4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	20 V	20 V; continuous; 75 V for max. 1 s (mark to space ratio 1:20)
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA	
Cycle time (all channels) max.	5 ms	85 ms
Input ranges (rated values), voltages		
• 0 to +10 V	Yes	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), currents		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	
Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometers		
• Pt 100		Yes; only climatic range
Input ranges (rated values), resistors		
• 0 to 10000 ohms		Yes
Analog outputs		
Number of analog outputs	2	2
Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes	Yes
Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	11 mA	10 mA
Current output, no-load voltage, max.	15 V	
Output ranges, voltage		
• 0 to 10 V	Yes	Yes
Output ranges, current		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	

SM 334 analog input/output modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 334-0CE01-0AA0	6ES7 334-0KE00-0AB0
Load impedance (in rated range of output)		
• with voltage outputs, min.	5 kΩ	2.5 kΩ
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 µF	1 µF
• with current outputs, max.	300 Ω	
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	1 mH	
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m	100 m
Analog value creation		
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	8 bit	12 bit
• Integration time, ms		16.67/20 ms
Settling time		
• for resistive load	0.3 ms	0.8 ms
• for capacitive load	3 ms	0.8 ms
• for inductive load	0.3 ms	
Encoder		
Connection of signal encoders		
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes	Yes
• for resistance measurement with 2-conductor connection		Yes
• for resistance measurement with 3-conductor connection		Yes
• for resistance measurement with 4-conductor connection		Yes
Errors/accuracies		
Operational limit in overall temperature range		
• Voltage, relative to input area	+/- 0,9 %	+/- 0,7 %; 0 to 10 V
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,8 %	+/- 3,5 %; 10 kOhm
• Impedance, relative to input area		+/- 1 %
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area		
• Voltage, relative to output area	+/- 0,6 %	+/- 1 %
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 1 %	
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)		
• Voltage, relative to input area	+/- 0,7 %	+/- 0,5 %; 0 to 10 V
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,6 %	+/- 2,8 %; 10 kOhm
• Impedance, relative to input area		+/- 0,8 %
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area		
• Voltage, relative to output area	+/- 0,5 %	+/- 0,85 %
+/- 0,5 %		
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Alarms		
• Alarms	No	No
Diagnostic messages		
• Diagnostic functions	No	No

SIMATIC S7-300

Analog modules

SM 334 analog input/output modules

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 334-0CE01-0AA0	6ES7 334-0KE00-0AB0
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation analog inputs		
• between the channels and the backplane bus	No	Yes
Galvanic isolation analog outputs		
• between the channels and the backplane bus	No	Yes
Isolation		
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC
Connection method		
required front connector	20-pin	20-pin
Dimensions		
Width	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm
Weight		
Weight, approx.	285 g	200 g

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SM 334 analog input/output modules		
incl. labeling strips, bus connector		
4 inputs, 2 outputs	6ES7 334-0CE01-0AA0	
4 inputs, 2 outputs, resistance measurement, Pt 100	6ES7 334-0KE00-0AB0	
Front connector		
20-pin, with screw contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	
20-pin, with spring-loaded terminals		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	
Front door, elevated design	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	
e.g. for 32-channel modules; for connecting 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires		
SIMATIC TOP connect	See page 5/224; for information about which components can be used for the respective module, see Industry Mall	
Bus connectors	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	
1 unit (spare part)		
Shield connecting element	6ES7 390-5AA00-0AA0	
80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminal elements each		
Terminal elements		
2 units		
for 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0	
for 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0	
for 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0	
Label cover	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0	
10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector		
Labeling strips		6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0
10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector		
Labeling sheets for machine labeling		
for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units		
petrol		6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0
light-beige		6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0
yellow		6ES7 392-2CX00-0AA0
red		6ES7 392-2DX00-0AA0
SIMATIC Manual Collection		6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0
Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC		
SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year		6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2
Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates		
S7-300 manual		
Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list		
German		6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0
English		6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0

SIPLUS SM 331 analog input modules
Overview


- Analog inputs
- For connecting voltage sensors and current sensors, thermocouples, resistors and resistance thermometers

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

SIPLUS SM 331	8 AI, 1 X 40-pin	8 AI, 1 X 40-pin	2 AI, 1 X 20-pin
Order number	6AG1 331-1KF02-4AB0	6AG1 331-1KF02-7AB0	6AG1 331-7KB02-2AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 331-1KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-1KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-7KB02-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	0 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	No	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
SIPLUS SM 331	8 AI, 1 X 20-pin	8 AI, 1 X 40-pin	8 AI, 1 X 40-pin
Order number	6AG1 331-7KF02-2AB0	6AG1 331-7NF00-2AB0	6AG1 331-7NF10-2AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 331-7KF02-0AB0	6ES7 331-7NF00-0AB0	6ES7 331-7NF10-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +60 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	Yes	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
SIPLUS SM 331	8 AI, 1 X 40-pin	8 AI, 1 X 40-pin	8 AI, 1 X 40-pin
Order number	6AG1 331-7PF01-4AB0	6AG1 331-7PF11-4AB0	6AG1 331-7PF11-4AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 331-7PF01-0AB0	6ES7 331-7PF11-0AB0	6ES7 331-7PF11-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	0 ... +60 °C	0 ... +60 °C	0 ... +60 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	No	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS analog modules

SIPLUS SM 331 analog input modules

Overview (continued)

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

5

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS SM 331 analog input modules

(extended temperature range and medial exposure)

Including labeling strips,
bus connector,
measuring range modules

8 inputs, resolution 13 bit;
only medial exposure

8 inputs, resolution 13 bit

2 inputs, resolution 9/12/14 bit

8 inputs, resolution 9/12/14 bit

8 inputs, enhanced resolution 16 bit

8 inputs, enhanced resolution 16 bit,
4-channel mode

8 inputs, for thermal resistors

8 inputs, for thermocouples

6AG1 331-1KF02-4AB0

6AG1 331-1KF02-7AB0

6AG1 331-7KB02-2AB0

6AG1 331-7KF02-2AB0

6AG1 331-7NF00-2AB0

6AG1 331-7NF10-2AB0

6AG1 331-7PF01-4AB0

6AG1 331-7PF11-4AB0

Accessories

See SIMATIC S7-300 analog input modules, page 5/76

SIPLUS SM 332 analog output modules
Overview


- Analog outputs
- For connection of analog actuators

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

SIPLUS SM 332	2 AO 1 X 20-pin	4 AO 1 X 20-pin	8 AO 1 X 40-pin
Order number	6AG1 332-5HB01-2AB0	6AG1 332-5HD01-7AB0	6AG1 332-5HF00-2AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 332-5HB01-0AB0	6ES7 332-5HD01-0AB0	6ES7 332-5HF00-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes	No	No
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
SIPLUS SM 332	8 AO 1 X 40-pin	4 AO 1 X 20-pin	
Order number	6AG1 332-5HF00-4AB0	6AG1332-7ND02-4AB0	
Order No. based on	6ES7 332-5HF00-0AB0	6ES7 332-7ND02-0AB0	
Ambient temperature range	0 ... +60 °C	0 ... +60 °C	
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	No	
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS analog modules

SIPLUS SM 332 analog output modules

Overview (continued)

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

5

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS SM 332 analog output modules

(extended temperature range and medial exposure)

incl. labeling strips, bus connector

4 outputs, 11/12 bit

4 outputs, 16 bit;
only medial exposure

2 outputs, 11/12 bit

8 outputs, 11/12 bit

8 outputs, 11/12 bit;
only medial exposure

6AG1 332-5HD01-7AB0

6AG1 332-7ND02-4AB0

6AG1 332-5HB01-2AB0

6AG1 332-5HF00-2AB0

6AG1 332-5HF00-4AB0

Accessories

See SIMATIC S7-300 analog output modules, page 5/79

SIPLUS SM 334 analog input/output modules
Overview


- Analog inputs and outputs
- For connection of analog sensors and actuators

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS SM 334	2 AO
Order number	6AG1 334-0KE00-7AB0
Order No. based on	6ES7 334-0KE00-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on railway rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No
Ambient conditions	
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS SM 334 analog input/output modules (extended temperature range and medial exposure) incl. labeling strips, bus connector 4 inputs, 2 outputs, resistance measurement, Pt 100	6AG1 334-0KE00-7AB0
Accessories	See SIMATIC S7-300 analog input/output modules, page 5/82

SIMATIC S7-300

F digital / analog modules

SM 326 F digital input modules - Safety Integrated

Overview



- Digital inputs for the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 systems
- For connecting:
 - Switches and 2-wire proximity switches
 - Sensors according to NAMUR and mechanical contacts, also for signals from hazardous areas
- With integral safety functions for fail-safe operation
- Can be used in fail-safe operation
 - Centrally: with S7-31xF-2 DP
 - Distributed in ET 200M: with SIMATIC IM 151-7 F-CPU, S7-31xF-2 DP, S7-416F-2 and S7-400F/FH
- In standard operation can be used in the same way as S7-300 modules

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 326-1RF00-0AB0	6ES7 326-1BK02-0AB0
Supply voltage		
Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Input current		
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	160 mA	450 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	90 mA	100 mA
Encoder supply		
Number of outputs	8	4; Isolated
Output voltage	8.2 V DC	
Output current, rated value		400 mA
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	4.5 W	10 W
Digital inputs		
Number/binary inputs	8; 8 (one-channel); 4 (two-channel)	24
Number of simultaneously controllable inputs		
• all mounting positions		
- up to 40 °C, max.	8; vertical setup	24
- up to 60 °C, max.	8; horizontal set up	24; (at 24 V) or 18 (at 28.8 V)
Input voltage		
• Type of input voltage	DC	
• Rated value, DC	in accordance with DIN 19234 or NAMUR	
• for signal "0"		24 V
• for signal "1"		-30 to +5 V 11 to 30 V
Input current		
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	0.35 to 1.2 mA	2 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	2.1 to 7 mA	10 mA
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)		
• for standard inputs		
- at "0" to "1", max.		3.4 ms
- at "1" to "0", max.		3.4 ms
• for NAMUR inputs		
- at "0" to "1", max.	1.2 to 3 ms	
- at "1" to "0", max.	1.2 to 3 ms	
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m	200 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	100 m	100 m

SM 326 F digital input modules - Safety Integrated
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 326-1RF00-0AB0	6ES7 326-1BK02-0AB0
Encoder		
Connectable encoders		
• 2-wire sensor		Yes; if short-circuit test is deactivated 2 mA
- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.		
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Alarms		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes
Diagnostic messages		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
Ex(i) characteristics		
Module for Ex(i) protection	Yes	
Max. values of input circuits (per channel)		
• Co (permissible external capacity), max.	3 µF	
• Io (short-circuit current), max.	13.9 mA	
• Lo (permissible external inductivity), max.	80 mH	
• Po (power of load), max.	33.1 mW	
• Uo (output no-load voltage), max.	10 V	
• Um (fault voltage), max.	60 V DC/30 V AC	
• Ta (permissible ambient temperature), max.	60 °C	60 °C
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation digital inputs		
• between the channels	Yes	Yes
• between the channels, in groups of		12
• between the channels and the back- plane bus	Yes	Yes
Isolation		
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC / 350 V AC
Standards, approvals, certificates		
Highest safety class achievable in safety mode		
• acc. to DIN VDE 0801	AK 4 (one channel), AK 5 und 6 (two channel)	AK 6
• acc. to EN 954	4	
• acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 2 (single-channel), SIL 3 (two-channel)	SIL 3
Use in hazardous areas		
• Test number KEMA	99 ATEX 2671 X	
Connection method		
required front connector	40-pin	40-pin
Dimensions		
Width	80 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm
Weight		
Weight, approx.	482 g	442 g

SIMATIC S7-300

F digital / analog modules

SM 326 F digital input modules - Safety Integrated

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SM 326 F digital input module 24 inputs, 24 V DC 8 inputs, 24 V DC, NAMUR	6ES7 326-1BK02-0AB0 6ES7 326-1RF00-0AB0	Active bus module BM 1 x 80 for 1 module with 80 mm width
S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tool Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, ET 200S Requirement: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher Floating License Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	 6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5 6ES7 833-1FC02-0YH5	SITOP power supply module For ET 200M; 120/230 V AC, 24 V DC, 5 A; Type PS 307-1E
S7 Distributed Safety upgrade From V5.x to V5.4; Floating license for 1 user	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5	Front connectors 40-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units
STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 Task: Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V11 SP1 Floating license for 1 user Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YA5 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YH5	Front door, higher version, for F-modules For F-modules; for connecting 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires; wiring diagram and labels in yellow
STEP 7 Safety Advanced Upgrade Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 for parallel use; incl. software on CD; Combo License for 1 user Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 for parallel use; includes software on CD; combo license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YE5 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YK5	Labeling strips For fail-safe modules (spare part); 10 units
DIN rail for active bus modules For max. 5 active bus modules for hot swapping function • 483 mm (19") long • 530 mm long • 620 mm long • 2000 mm long	 6ES7 195-1GA00-0XA0 6ES7 195-1GF30-0XA0 6ES7 195-1GG30-0XA0 6ES7 195-1GC00-0XA0	Label cover For fail-safe modules (spare part); 10 units
		LK 393 cable guide For F modules; L+ and M connections; 5 units
		S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list
		German 6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0 English 6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0
		SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
		SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year 6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2 Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates

¹⁾ For up-to-date information and download availability, see: www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery

Overview



- Digital outputs for the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 systems
- Two versions (1 x current sourcing, 1 x current sinking)
- For connecting solenoid valves, DC contactors and indicator lights
- With integral safety functions for fail-safe operation
- Can be used in fail-safe operation
 - Centrally: with S7-31xF DP, S7-31xF PN/DP
 - Distributed in ET 200M: with SIMATIC IM 151-7 F-CPU, S7-31xF-2 DP, S7-41xF-2 and S7-400F/FH

Technical specifications

	6ES7 326-2BF10-0AB0	6ES7 326-2BF41-0AB0
Supply voltage		
Load voltage L+		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; 1L+, 2L+, 3L+	24 V; 1L+, 2L+, 3L+
Input current		
from load voltage 1L+, max.	100 mA; from supply voltage	75 mA; from supply voltage
from load voltage 2L+ (without load), max.	100 mA	100 mA
from load voltage 3L+ (without load), max.	100 mA	100 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	100 mA	100 mA
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	6 W	12 W
Digital outputs		
Number/binary outputs	10	8
Functionality/short-circuit strength	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to		L+ (-33 V)
Lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W
Output voltage		
• for signal "1" without series diode, min.		L+ (-1.0 V)
Output current		
• for signal "1" rated value	2 A	2 A
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 40 °C, min.	7 mA	7 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 40 °C, max.	2.4 A	2 A; 2 A for horizontal installation, 1 A for vertical installation
• for signal "1" permissible range for 40 to 60 °C, min.	7 mA	7 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 40 to 60 °C, max.	2.4 A	1 A; for horizontal installation
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA	0.5 mA
Switching frequency		
• with resistive load, max.	25 Hz	30 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	25 Hz	2 Hz
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz
Aggregate current of outputs (per group)		
• horizontal installation		
- up to 40 °C, max.	10 A	7.5 A
- up to 60 °C, max.	6 A	5 A
• vertical installation		
- up to 40 °C, max.	5 A	5 A
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	200 m; 200 m for SIL3, AK 6, Cat 4
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	200 m

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 326-2BF10-0AB0	6ES7 326-2BF41-0AB0
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Alarms		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	Yes; Parameterizable
Diagnostic messages		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation digital outputs		
• between the channels	Yes	Yes
• between the channels, in groups of	5	4
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes	Yes
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	Yes	Yes
Isolation		
Isolation checked with	370 V for 1 min	500 V DC / 350 V AC
Standards, approvals, certificates		
Highest safety class achievable in safety mode		
• acc. to DIN VDE 0801	AK 5 and 6	
• acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3	SIL 3
Connection method		
required front connector	40-pin	40-pin
Dimensions		
Width	40 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm
Weight		
Weight, approx.	330 g	465 g

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SM 326 F digital output module 10 outputs, 24 V DC, 2 A PP; width 40 mm 8 outputs, 24 V DC, 2 A PM; width 80 mm	6ES7 326-2BF10-0AB0 6ES7 326-2BF41-0AB0	SITOP power supply module For ET 200M; 120/230 V AC, 24 V DC, 5 A; Type PS 307-1E
S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tool Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, ET 200S Requirement: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher Floating License Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	 6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5 6ES7 833-1FC02-0YH5	Front connectors 40-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units 40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts • 1 unit • 100 units
S7 Distributed Safety upgrade From V5.x to V5.4; Floating license for 1 user	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5	Front door, higher version, for F-modules For F-modules; for connecting 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires; wiring diagram and labels in yellow
STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 Task: Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200iSP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco Requirement: STEP 7 Professional V11 SP1 Floating license for 1 user Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YA5 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YH5	Labeling strips For fail-safe modules (spare part), 10 units Label cover For fail-safe modules (spare part), 10 units LK 393 cable guide For F modules; L+ and M connections, 5 units S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list German English SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
STEP 7 Safety Advanced Upgrade Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 for parallel use; incl. software on CD; Combo License for 1 user Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 for parallel use; includes software on CD; combo license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YE5 6ES7 833-1FA11-0YK5	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
DIN rail for active bus modules For max. 5 active bus modules, for function "Insertion and removal" • 483 mm (19") long • 530 mm long • 620 mm long • 2000 mm long	 6ES7 195-1GA00-0XA0 6ES7 195-1GF30-0XA0 6ES7 195-1GG30-0XA0 6ES7 195-1GC00-0XA0	
Active bus modules BM 2 x 40 for accepting 2 IO modules each 40 mm wide BM 1 x 80 for accepting 1 IO module 80 mm wide	 6ES7 195-7HB00-0XA0 6ES7 195-7HC00-0XA0	

¹⁾ For up-to-date information and download availability, see:
www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery

SIMATIC S7-300

F digital / analog modules

SM 336 F analog input modules - Safety Integrated

Overview



- Analog inputs for the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 systems
- Applicable in the ET 200M distributed I/O device with IM 153-2 HF as well as centrally with SIMATIC S7-31xF-2 DP
- Properties of the SM 336; F-AI 6 x 0/4 - 20 mA HART:
 - 6 analog inputs with galvanic isolation between channels and backplane bus
 - Input ranges: 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA
 - Short-circuit proof power supply from 2 or 4-wire transducer via the module
 - External encoder supply possible
 - Applicable in safety mode
 - HART communication
 - Firmware update using HW Config
 - Identification data

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6ES7 336-4GE00-0AB0	
Product-type designation	SM 336 F-AI 6x0/4 to 20 mA HART	
Supply voltage		
Load voltage L+		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	
Input current		
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	90 mA	
from supply voltage L+, max.	150 mA; Typical	
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	4.5 W	
Analog inputs		
Number of analog inputs	6	
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA	
Input ranges (rated values), currents		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	
Analog value creation		
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit; 15 bits + sign	
• Integration time, ms	20 at 50 Hz 16.7 at 60 Hz	
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	f=n x (f1+-0.5%)	
Encoder		
Connection of signal encoders		
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes	
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes	
Errors/accuracies		
Operational limit in overall temperature range		
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,2 %; 40 µA	
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)		
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,1 %	
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Alarms		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes	
Diagnostic messages		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation analog inputs		
• between the channels	Yes	
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes	
• between the channels and the power supply of the electronics	Yes	
Isolation		
Isolation checked with	370 V for 1 min	
Standards, approvals, certificates		
Highest safety class achievable in safety mode		
• acc. to DIN V 19250	old	
• acc. to EN 954	4	
• acc. to IEC 61508	SIL 3	
Connection method		
required front connector	20-pin	
Dimensions		
Width	40 mm	
Height	125 mm	
Depth	120 mm	
Weight		
Weight, approx.	350 g	

SM 336 F analog input modules - Safety Integrated

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SM 336 F analog input module	6ES7 336-4GE00-0AB0	6ES7 307-1EA01-0AA0
6 inputs, 15 bit, 0/4 - 20 mA HART		For ET 200M; 120/230 V AC, 24 V DC, 5 A; Type PS 307-1E
S7 Distributed Safety V5.4 programming tool		Front connector
Task: Configuration software for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, ET 200S	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YA5	20-pin, with screw contacts
Requirement: STEP 7 V5.3 SP3 and higher	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YH5	• 1 unit
Floating License		• 100 units
Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery		20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts
S7 Distributed Safety upgrade	6ES7 833-1FC02-0YE5	• 1 unit
From V5.x to V5.4;		• 100 units
Floating license for 1 user		Front door, higher version, for F-modules
STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11		For F-modules; for connecting 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires; wiring diagram and labels in yellow
Task:		Labeling strips
Engineering tool for configuring fail-safe user programs for SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F, WinAC RTX F, ET 200S, ET 200M, ET 200ISP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco		For fail-safe modules (spare part), 10 units
Requirement:		Label cover
STEP 7 Professional V11 SP1		For fail-safe modules (spare part), 10 units
Floating license for 1 user	6ES7 833-1FA11-0YA5	LK 393 cable guide
Floating license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	6ES7 833-1FA11-0YH5	For F modules; L+ and M connections, 5 units
STEP 7 Safety Advanced Upgrade	6ES7 833-1FA11-0YE5	S7-300 manual
Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 for parallel use; incl. software on CD; Combo License for 1 user		Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list
Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 and STEP 7 Safety Advanced V11 for parallel use; includes software on CD; combo license for 1 user, license key download without software or documentation ¹⁾ ; email address required for delivery	6ES7 833-1FA11-0YK5	German
DIN rail for active bus modules		6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0
For max. 5 active bus modules for hot swapping function	6ES7 195-1GA00-0XA0	English
• 483 mm long • 530 mm long • 620 mm long • 2000 mm long	6ES7 195-1GF30-0XA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection
	6ES7 195-1GG30-0XA0	Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7,
	6ES7 195-1GC00-0XA0	SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
Active bus module BM 2x40	6ES7 195-7HB00-0XA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection
Bus module for accepting 2 IO modules each 40 mm wide		update service for 1 year
		Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates

¹⁾ For up-to-date information and download availability, see:
www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery

SIMATIC S7-300

F digital / analog modules

Isolation module

Overview



5

- Supports mixed operation of fail-safe signal modules in safety mode and S7-300 standard modules in an ET 200M when Cat. 4 or SIL 3 has to be achieved.
- The isolation module is not required if the safety class or safety category to be achieved is less than SIL 3 or Cat. 4, respectively.

When Cat. 4/SIL 3 is required, the isolation module must be implemented in the following situations:

Application	Isolation module must be used
Central use after CPU 31xF-2 DP or CPU 31xF-2 PN/DP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only fail-safe modules in the tier Standard and fail-safe modules in the tier <p>Yes, behind the CPU Yes, after the last standard module and before the first fail-safe module</p>
Central use after CPU 31xF-2 DP or CPU 31xF-2 PN/DP in an expansion rack	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only fail-safe modules in the tier Standard and fail-safe modules in the tier <p>Yes, after the IM 36x Yes, after the last standard module and before the first fail-safe module</p>
Distributed behind the IM 153-2 with copper connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only fail-safe modules in the station Standard and fail-safe modules in the station <p>Yes, after the IM 153-2 Yes, after the last standard module and before the first fail-safe module</p>
Distributed behind the IM 153-2 with fiber-optic connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only fail-safe modules in the station Standard and fail-safe modules in the station <p>No Yes, after the last standard module and before the first fail-safe module</p>

Technical specifications

6ES7 195-7KF00-0XA0

Weight

Weight, approx.

10 g

Ordering data

Order No.

Isolation module

6ES7 195-7KF00-0XA0

for simultaneous operation of fail-safe and standard modules in an ET 200M

Isolation bus module

for accommodating the isolation module in an ET 200M

6ES7 195-7HG00-0XA0

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS F digital / analog modules

SIPLUS SM 326 F digital input modules - Safety Integrated

Overview



- Digital inputs for the fail-safe SIPLUS S7 systems
- For connecting:
 - Switches and 2-wire proximity switches
 - Sensors according to NAMUR and mechanical contacts, also for signals from hazardous areas
- With integral safety functions for fail-safe operation
- Can be used in fail-safe operation
 - Centrally: With S7-31xF-2 DP
 - Distributed in ET 200M: With SIMATIC IM 151-7 F-CPU, S7-31xF-2 DP, S7-416F-2 and S7-400F/FH
- In standard operation can be used in the same way as S7-300 modules

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS SM 326 F digital input module

Order No.	6AG1 326-1BK02-2AB0	6AG1 326-1BK02-2AY0	6AG1 326-1RF00-4AB0
Order number based on	6ES7 326-1BK02-0AB0	6ES7 326-1BK02-0AB0	6AG1 326-1RF00-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	- 25 ... +60 °C		0 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1)	No	Yes	No

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity 100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS SM 326 F digital input	Order No.
(extended temperature range and medial exposure)	
24 inputs, 24 V DC	6AG1 326-1BK02-2AB0
24 inputs, 24 V DC (EN 50155 compliant)	6AG1 326-1BK02-2AY0
8 inputs, 24 V DC, NAMUR	6AG1 326-1RF00-4AB0
Accessories	See SIMATIC SM 326 F digital input, page 5/90

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS F digital / analog modules

SIPLUS SM 326 F digital output modules - Safety Integrated

Overview



- Digital outputs for the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 systems
- For connection of solenoid valves, DC contactors and indicator lights
- With integral safety functions for fail-safe operation
- Can be used in fail-safe mode
 - Centrally: With S7-31xF-2 DP
 - Distributed in ET 200M: With SIMATIC IM 151-7 F-CPU, S7-31xF-2 DP, S7-416F-2 and S7-400F/FH

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS SM 326 F digital output module

Order No.	6AG1 326-2BF10-2AB0	6AG1 326-2BF10-2AY0	6AG1 326-2BF41-2AB0	6AG1 326-2BF41-2AY0
Order No. based on	6ES7 326-2BF10-0AB0	6ES7 326-2BF10-0AB0	6ES7 326-2BF41-0AB0	6ES7 326-2BF41-0AB0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C, condensation permissible			
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components			
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions			
Conforms with standards for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes	No	Yes

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity 100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIPLUS SM 326 F digital output module (extended temperature range and medial exposure)		
10 outputs, 24 V DC	6AG1 326-2BF10-2AB0	
10 outputs, 24 V DC (according to EN 50155)	6AG1 326-2BF10-2AY0	
8 outputs, 24 V DC, 2 A	6AG1 326-2BF41-2AB0	
8 outputs, 24 V DC, 2 A (according to EN 50155)	6AG1 326-2BF41-2AY0	
		Accessories
		Active bus modules
		(extended temperature range and medial exposure)
		BM 2 x 40 for accepting 2 IO modules each 40 mm wide
		BM 1 x 80 for accepting 1 IO module 80 mm wide
		Further accessories
		See SIMATIC SM 326 F digital output module, page 5/93

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS F digital / analog modules

SIPLUS SM 336 F analog input modules - Safety Integrated

Overview



- Analog inputs for fail-safe SIPLUS S7 systems
- Applicable in the ET 200M distributed I/O device with IM 153-2 HF as well as centrally with SIPLUS S7-31xF-2 DP
- Properties of the SM 336; F-AI 6 x 0/4 ... 20 mA HART:
 - 6 analog inputs with galvanic isolation between channels and backplane bus
 - Input ranges: 0 mA to 20 mA, 4 mA to 20 mA
 - Short-circuit proof power supply of 2 or 4-wire transmitter via the module
 - External encoder supply possible
 - Applicable in safety mode
 - HART communication
 - Firmware update using HW Config
 - Identification data

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

SIPLUS SM 336 F analog input module

Order number 6AG1 336-4GE00-4AB0

Order No. based on 6ES7 336-4GE00-0AB0

Ambient temperature range	0 ... +60 °C
---------------------------	--------------

Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
-------------------	---

Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
----------------	---

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
-------------------	---

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS SM 336 F analog input module	
-------------------------------------	--

(medial exposure)	
-------------------	--

6 inputs, 15 bit, 0/4 - 20 mA HART	6AG1 336-4GE00-4AB0
------------------------------------	---------------------

Accessories

See SIMATIC SM 336 F analog input module, page 5/95

SIMATIC S7-300

Ex digital modules

Ex digital input modules

Overview



- Digital inputs for signals from the Ex field
- For the connection of intrinsically safe digital equipment from the Ex field
- 4 DI NAMUR
- 4 digital inputs in 4 channel modules (single-channel isolation)
- Connectable encoder in accordance with DIN EN 60947-5-6 and NAMUR, optionally with wired or unwired mechanical contacts
- Diagnostics and diagnostics alarm programmable

5

Technical specifications

6ES7 321-7RD00-0AB0		6ES7 321-7RD00-0AB0	
Supply voltage		Encoder	
Load voltage L+		Connectable encoders	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	• NAMUR encoder	Yes; Two-wire connection
Input current		Interrupts/diagnostics/status information	
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	50 mA	Diagnostic messages	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	80 mA	• Diagnostic information readable	Yes
Encoder supply		Ex(i) characteristics	
Output voltage	via the inputs	Max. values of input circuits (per channel)	
Power losses		• Co (permissible external capacity), max.	3 µF
Power loss, typ.	1.1 W	• Io (short-circuit current), max.	14.1 mA
Digital inputs		• Lo (permissible external inductivity), max.	100 mH
Number of NAMUR inputs	4	• Po (power of load), max.	33.7 mW
Input voltage		• Uo (output no-load voltage), max.	10 V
• Rated value, DC	8.2 V; from internal power circuit supply	Galvanic isolation	
Input current		Galvanic isolation digital inputs	
• on wire break, max.	0.1 mA	• Galvanic isolation digital inputs	Yes
• on short-circuit, max.	8.5 mA	• between the channels, in groups of 1	1
• for NAMUR encoders		Standards, approvals, certificates	
- for signal "0"	0.35 to 1.2 mA	Use in hazardous areas	[EEx ib] IIC
- for signal "1"	2.1 to 7 mA	• Type of protection acc. to EN 50020 (CENELEC)	
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)		• Type of protection acc. to FM	Class II, Division 2, Group A, B, C, D T4
• Input frequency (with a time delay of 0.1 ms), max.	2 kHz	• Test number PTB	Ex-96.D.2094X
• for NAMUR inputs		Connection method	
- Parameterizable	Yes; 0.1 / 0.5 / 3 / 15 / 20 ms (plus 0.25 ms preparation time)	required front connector	20-pin
Cable length		Weight	
• Cable length unshielded, max.	200 m	Weight, approx.	230 g

Ex digital input modules

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Ex digital input module 4 inputs, isolated, NAMUR	6ES7 321-7RD00-0AB0	
Front connector 20-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	Labeling sheets for machine inscription for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units
Front door, elevated design e.g. for 32 channel modules; enables connection of 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	petrol light-beige yellow red
LK 393 cable guide Mandatory for operation in Ex-hazard areas	6ES7 393-4AA00-0AA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
Labeling strips 10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
Label cover 10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0 6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2

SIMATIC S7-300

Ex digital modules

Ex digital output modules

Overview



- Digital outputs for signals from the Ex field
- For the connection of intrinsically safe digital equipment from the Ex field
- 4 DO DC 24 V/10mA or 4 DO DC 15 V/20 mA
- 4 digital outputs in 4 channel modules (single-channel isolation)
- Diagnostics and diagnostics alarm programmable
- Substitute value behavior programmable

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 322-5SD00-0AB0	6ES7 322-5RD00-0AB0
Supply voltage		
Load voltage L+		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Input current		
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	160 mA	160 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	70 mA	70 mA
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	3 W	3 W
Digital outputs		
Number/binary outputs	4	4
Functionality/short-circuit strength	Yes; Electronic	Yes; Electronic
• Response threshold, typ.	Output current with short-circuit protection, min. 10 mA + 10 %	Output current with short-circuit protection, min. 20.5 mA + 10 %
Load resistance range		
• upper limit	390 Ω; Two-wire connection	200 Ω; Two-wire connection
Output voltage		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	15 V
Output current		
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, max.	10 mA; +/-10 %	20 mA; +/-10 %
Switching frequency		
• with resistive load, max.	100 Hz	100 Hz
Cable length		
• Cable length unshielded, max.	200 m	200 m
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Diagnostic messages		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
• Short circuit	Yes	Yes
• Group error	Yes	Yes
Ex(i) characteristics		
Max. values of output circuits (per channel)		
• Co (permissible external capacity), max.	90 nF	500 nF
• Io (short-circuit current), max.	70 mA	85 mA
• Lo (permissible external inductivity), max.	6.7 mH	5 mH
• Po (power of load), max.	440 mW	335 mW
• Uo (output no-load voltage), max.	25.2 V	15.75 V

Ex digital output modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 322-5SD00-0AB0	6ES7 322-5RD00-0AB0
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation digital outputs		
• Galvanic isolation digital outputs	Yes	Yes
• between the channels, in groups of	1	1
Standards, approvals, certificates		
Use in hazardous areas		
• Type of protection acc. to EN 50020 (CENELEC)	[EEx ib] IIC	[EEx ib] IIC
• Type of protection acc. to FM	Class I, Division 2, Group A, B, C, D T4	AIS CL.1, DIV 1, GP A, B, C, D; CL.I, DIV 2, GP A, B, C, D T4
• Test number PTB	Ex-96.D.2093X	Ex-96.D.2102X
Connection method		
required front connector	20-pin	20-pin
Weight		
Weight, approx.	230 g	230 g

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Ex digital output modules		
4 outputs, isolated, 24 V DC, 10 mA	6ES7 322-5SD00-0AB0	
4 outputs, isolated, 15 V DC, 20 mA	6ES7 322-5RD00-0AB0	
Front connector		
20-pin, with screw contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0	6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0
Front door, elevated design		
e.g. for 32 channel modules; enables connection of 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	6ES7 392-2CX00-0AA0
LK 393 cable guide	6ES7 393-4AA00-0AA0	6ES7 392-2DX00-0AA0
Mandatory for operation in Ex-hazard areas		
Labeling strips	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0
10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector		
Label cover	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2
10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector		

SIMATIC S7-300

Ex analog modules

Ex analog input modules

Overview



- Analog inputs for signals from the Ex field
- For the connection of intrinsically safe analog equipment from the Ex field
- 8 or 4 analog inputs in 4 channel groups (single-channel isolation)
- Measurement type and range can be selected for each channel
- Diagnostics and diagnostics alarm programmable
- Programmable threshold alarm
- HART-compatible inputs (only 6ES7331-7RD00-0AB0)

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 331-7RD00-0AB0	6ES7 331-7SF00-0AB0
Supply voltage		
Load voltage L+		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
Input current		
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	60 mA	120 mA
from supply voltage L+, max.	150 mA	
Output voltage		
Power supply to the transmitters		
• present	Yes	
• Rated value (DC)	13 V; at 22 mA	
• No-load voltage (DC)	25.2 V	
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	3 W	0.6 W
Analog inputs		
Number of analog inputs	4	8; 8x thermocouples; 4x RTD thermoresistors
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA	
Input ranges (rated values), currents		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	
Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples		
• Type B		Yes
• Type E		Yes
• Type J		Yes
• Type K		Yes
• Type L		Yes
• Type N		Yes
• Type R		Yes
• Type S		Yes
• Type T		Yes
• Type U		Yes
Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometers		
• Ni 100		Yes
• Pt 100		Yes
• Pt 200		Yes
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m	200 m; TC: 50m

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 331-7RD00-0AB0	6ES7 331-7SF00-0AB0
Analog value creation		
Measurement principle	Sigma Delta	Sigma Delta
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	16 bit; 10 to 15 bits + sign	16 bit; 10 to 15 bits + sign
• Integration time, parameterizable	Yes; 2.5 to 100 ms	Yes; 2.5 to 100 ms
• Interference voltage suppression for interference frequency f1 in Hz	10 to 400 Hz	10 to 400 Hz
Encoder		
Connection of signal encoders		
• for current measurement as 2-wire transducer	Yes	Yes
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes	Yes
Errors/accuracies		
Temperature error (relative to input area)		Temperature error: 0.001 to 0.002 %/K
Operational limit in overall temperature range		
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,45 %	0.09 to 0.04%
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area		
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)		
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,1 %	+/- 0,1 %
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area		
Interference voltage suppression for $f = n \times (f_1 +/ - 1\%)$, f_1 = interference frequency		
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	60 dB	60 dB
• Common mode interference, min.	130 dB	130 dB
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Diagnostic messages		
• Diagnostic information readable	Yes	Yes
• Overrange	Yes	Yes
• Wire break in signal transmitter cable	Yes	Yes
• Short circuit of the signal encoder cable	Yes	Yes
Ex(i) characteristics		
Max. values of input circuits (per channel)		
• Co (permissible external capacity), max.	90 nF	43 µF
• Io (short-circuit current), max.	68.5 mA	28.8 mA
• Lo (permissible external inductivity), max.	7.5 mH	40 mH
• Po (power of load), max.	431 mW	41.4 mW
• Ri, max.	50 Ω	
• Uo (output no-load voltage), max.	25.2 V	5.9 V
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation analog inputs		
• Galvanic isolation analog inputs	Yes	Yes
Permissible potential difference		
between the inputs (UCM)	60 V DC/30 V AC when used in the hazardous area; 400 V DC/250 V AC when used in NON-hazardous area	60 V DC/30 V AC when used in the hazardous area; 400 V DC/250 V AC when used in NON-hazardous area
between inputs and MANA (UCM)	60 V DC/30 V AC when used in the hazardous area; 400 V DC/250 V AC when used in NON-hazardous area	60 V DC/30 V AC when used in the hazardous area; 400 V DC/250 V AC when used in NON-hazardous area

SIMATIC S7-300

Ex analog modules

Ex analog input modules

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 331-7RD00-0AB0	6ES7 331-7SF00-0AB0
Standards, approvals, certificates		
Use in hazardous areas	[EEx ib] IIC • Type of protection acc. to EN 50020 (CENELEC) • Type of protection acc. to FM • Test number PTB	[EEx ib] IIC Class I, Division 2, Group A, B, C, D T4 Ex-96.D.2092X
Connection method	required front connector	20-pin
Weight	Weight, approx.	210 g

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Ex analog input modules		
4 inputs, isolated, 0/4 to 20 mA, 15 bit	6ES7 331-7RD00-0AB0	
8/4 inputs, isolated, for thermocouples and Pt100, Pt200, Ni100	6ES7 331-7SF00-0AB0	
Front connector		
20-pin, with screw contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	
Front door, elevated design		
e.g. for 32 channel modules; enables connection of 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	
LK 393 cable guide	6ES7 393-4AA00-0AA0	
Mandatory for operation in Ex-hazard areas		
Labeling strips	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	
10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector		
Label cover	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0	
10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector		
Labeling sheets for machine inscription		
for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units		
petrol		6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0
light-beige		6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0
yellow		6ES7 392-2CX00-0AA0
red		6ES7 392-2DX00-0AA0
SIMATIC Manual Collection		6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0
Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC		
SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year		6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2
Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates		

Overview


- Analog outputs for signals from the Ex field
- For the connection of intrinsically safe analog equipment from the Ex field
- 4 analog outputs in 4 channel modules (single-channel isolation)
- Diagnostics and diagnostics alarm programmable

5

Technical specifications

6ES7 332-5RD00-0AB0		6ES7 332-5RD00-0AB0
Supply voltage	Load voltage L+	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	
Input current	from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	180 mA
	from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	80 mA
Power losses	Power loss, typ.	4 W
Analog outputs	Number of analog outputs	4
	Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes
	Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	70 mA
	Current output, no-load voltage, max.	14 V
	Output ranges, current	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	
Connection of actuators	for current output 2-conductor connection	Yes
Load impedance (in rated range of output)		
• with current outputs, max.	500 Ω	
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m	
Analog value creation	Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit	
• Basic conversion time, ms	2.5 ms	
Errors/accuracies	Operational limit in overall temperature range	
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 0.55 %	
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)		
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 0.2 %	
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Diagnostic messages		
• Diagnostic information readable		Yes
• Overrange		Yes
• Wire break in actuator cable		Yes
• Group error		Yes
Ex(i) characteristics		
Max. values of output circuits (per channel)		
• Co (permissible external capacity), max.		850 nF
• Io (short-circuit current), max.		70 mA
• Lo (permissible external inductivity), max.		6.6 mH
• Po (power of load), max.		440 mW
• Uo (output no-load voltage), max.		14 V
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation analog outputs		
• Galvanic isolation analog outputs		Yes
Permissible potential difference		
between outputs and MANA (UCM)		60 V DC/30 V AC when used in the hazardous area; 400 V DC/250 V AC when used in NON-hazardous area
between the outputs (UCM)		60 V DC/30 V AC when used in the hazardous area; 400 V DC/250 V AC when used in NON-hazardous area
Standards, approvals, certificates		
Use in hazardous areas		[EEx ib] IIC
• Type of protection acc. to EN 50020 (CENELEC)		
• Type of protection acc. to FM		Class I, Division 2, Group A, B, C, D T4
• Test number PTB		Ex-96.D.2026X
Connection method		
required front connector		20-pin
Weight		
Weight, approx.		280 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Ex analog modules

Ex analog output modules

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Ex analog output module 4 outputs, isolated, 0/4 to 20 mA	6ES7 332-5RD00-0AB0	
Front connector 20-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	Labeling sheets for machine inscription for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units
Front door, elevated design e.g. for 32 channel modules; enables connection of 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG wires	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	petrol light-beige yellow red
LK 393 cable guide Mandatory for operation in Ex-hazard areas	6ES7 393-4AA00-0AA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
Labeling strips 10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
Label cover 10 units (spare part), for modules with 20-pin front connector	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0 6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2

Overview



- One-channel intelligent counter module for simple counting tasks
- For direct connection of incremental encoders
- Comparison function with 2 specifiable comparison values
- Integrated digital outputs to output the response upon reaching the comparison value.
- Operating modes:
 - Continuous counting
 - One-shot counting
 - Periodic counting
- Special functions:
 - Set counter
 - Latch counter
- Start/stop counter with gate function

Note:

Incremental encoders and pre-assembled connecting cables for counting and positioning functions are offered under SIMODRIVE Sensor or Motion Connect 500.

www.siemens.com/simatic-technology

Technical specifications

	6ES7 350-1AH03-0AE0	6ES7 350-1AH03-0AE0
Supply voltage		
Aux. voltage 1L+, load voltage 2 L+	24 V	
• Rated value (DC)	18.5 V	Number/binary outputs
• Permissible range (ripple included)	30.2 V	2
- dynamic, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	Functionality/short-circuit strength
- dynamic, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	Yes; Clocked electronically
- static, lower limit (DC)		Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to
- static, upper limit (DC)		2L+ (-39 V)
• non-periodic skip		Output voltage
- Duration	500 ms	• for signal "0", max.
- Recovery time	50 s	3 V
- Value	35 V	• for signal "1", min.
		2L+ (-1.5 V)
Input current		Output current
from load voltage 1L+ (without load), max.	40 mA	• for signal "1" rated value
		0.5 A
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	160 mA	• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, min.
		5 mA
		• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, max.
		0.6 A
Encoder supply		Output delay with resistive load
5 V encoder supply		• "0" to "1", max.
• 5 V	Yes; 5.2 V +/-2%	300 µs
• Output current, max.	300 mA	
24 V encoder supply		Encoder
• 24 V	Yes; 1L+ (-3 V)	Connectable encoders
• Output current, max.	400 mA	• Incremental encoder (symmetrical)
Power losses		Yes; With 2 pulse trains offset by 90°
Power loss, typ.	4.5 W	• Incremental encoder (asymmetrical)
		Yes
Digital inputs		• 24 V initiator
Number/binary inputs	3	Yes
Functions	1 for gate start, 1 for gate stop, 1 for setting the counter	• 24 V directional element
		Yes; 1 pulse train, 1 direction level
Input voltage		Counter
• for signal "0"	-28.8 to +5 V	Number of counter inputs
• for signal "1"	+11 to +28.8 V	1
Input current		Counting range, description
• for signal "1", typ.	9 mA	32 bit or +/-31 bit

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 350-1 counter modules

Technical specifications (continued)

6ES7 350-1AH03-0AE0	
Galvanic isolation	
Galvanic isolation digital inputs	
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler
Galvanic isolation digital outputs	
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler
Galvanic isolation counter	
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler
Permissible potential difference	
between different circuits	75 VDC / 60 VAC

6ES7 350-1AH03-0AE0	
Isolation	
Isolation checked with	500 V
Connection method	
required front connector	1x 20-pin
Dimensions	
Width	40 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Weight	
Weight, approx.	250 g

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
FM 350-1 counter module	6ES7 350-1AH03-0AE0	
with 1 channel, max. 500 kHz; for incremental encoder		Refer to the Industry Mall under SIMODRIVE Sensor or Motion Connect 500 (see also www.siemens.com/simatic-technology)
Coding plug - Range card for analog inputs	6ES7 974-0AA00-0AA0	
Spare part		
Front connector		
20-pin, with screw contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	
20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	
Bus connectors	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	
1 unit (spare part)		
Labeling strips	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	
10 units (spare part)		
Labeling sheets for machine inscription	See under "Accessories", page 5/248	
Slot number label	6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0	
Spare part		
Shield connection element	6ES7 390-5AA00-0AA0	
80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminals each		
Terminal elements		
2 units		
For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0	
For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0	
For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0	

Overview



- 8-channel intelligent counter module for universal counting and measuring
- To directly connect 24 V incremental encoders, direction sensors, initiators or NAMUR encoders.
- Check function with preselectable set points (number depends on mode)
- Integrated digital outputs to output the response when the setpoint is reached
- Modes:
 - Continuous/one-off/periodic counting
 - Frequency/speed measurement
 - Cycle duration measurement
 - Dosing

Note:

Incremental encoder and prefabricated connecting cables for counter and positioning function are offered under SIMODRIVE Sensor and Motion Connect 500.

www.siemens.com/simatic-technology

5

Technical specifications

6ES7 350-2AH01-0AE0		6ES7 350-2AH01-0AE0	
Supply voltage		Digital outputs	
Aux. voltage 1L+, load voltage 2 L+		Number/binary outputs	8
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	Functionality/short-circuit strength	Yes
• permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	L+ (-40 V)
• permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	Output voltage	
Input current		• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-0.8 V)
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	150 mA	Output current	
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	100 mA	• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A
Encoder supply		• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
Output voltage	NAMUR-encoder supply: 8.2 V +/-2%	Output delay with resistive load	
Output current, rated value	200 mA	• "0" to "1", max.	300 µs
Output current		Switching frequency	
• Short-circuit protection	Yes	• with resistive load, max.	500 Hz
Power losses		• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz
Power loss, typ.	10 W	Aggregate current of outputs (per group)	
Digital inputs		• horizontal installation	
Number/binary inputs	8	- up to 40 °C, max.	4 A
Functions	1 each for gate start/ gate stop	- up to 60 °C, max.	2 A
Input voltage		• all other mounting positions	
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5 V	- up to 40 °C, max.	2 A
• for signal "1"	11 to 30.2 V	Cable length	
Input current		• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	2 mA	• Cable length unshielded, max.	100 m
• for signal "1", typ.	9 mA	Encoder	
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)		Connectable encoders	
• for standard inputs		• Incremental encoder (asymmetrical)	Yes
- at "0" to "1", max.	50 µs	• 24 V initiator	Yes
Cable length		• 24 V directional element	Yes
• Cable length, shielded, max.	100 m	• NAMUR encoder	Yes
		• 2-wire sensor	Yes
		NAMUR encoder	
		• Number of NAMUR inputs	8
		• Input signal	to DIN 19 234
		• Input current, for signal "0", max.	1.2 mA
		• Input current, for signal "1", min.	2.1 mA
		• Input delay, max.	50 µs
		• Input frequency, max.	20 kHz
		• Cable length, shielded, max.	100 m

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 350-2 counter modules

5

Technical specifications (continued)

6ES7 350-2AH01-0AE0		6ES7 350-2AH01-0AE0	
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		Galvanic isolation	
Alarms		Galvanic isolation digital inputs	Yes; and shielding
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; Parameterizable	• between the channels and the backplane bus	yes, against backplane bus and shielding
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; Parameterizable	• between the channels and the backplane bus (NAMUR)	
Diagnostic messages		Galvanic isolation digital outputs	Yes; and shielding
• Diagnostic functions	Yes; Diagnostic information readable	• between the channels and the backplane bus	
Counter		Galvanic isolation counter	
Counter input 24 V		• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; and shielding
• Number	8; 32 bit or +/-31 bit		
• Input voltage, for signal "0"	-3 to +5 V		
• Input voltage, for signal "1"	11 to 30.2 V		
• Input current, for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	2 mA		
• Input current, for signal "1", typ.	9 mA		
• Input delay, max.	50 µs		
• Counting frequency, max.	20 kHz;		
	Incremental encoder: 10 kHz		
• Cable length, max.	100 m		

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
FM 350-2 counter module	6ES7 350-2AH01-0AE0	6FX5 002-2CA12-  0
With 8 channels, max. 20 kHz; for 24 V incremental encoders and NAMUR encoders; incl. configuration package and electronic documentation on CD		Pre-assembled for HTL and TTL encoder, without sub D connector, UL/DESINA
Front connector		Length code:
40-pin, with screw contacts		0 m
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0	1
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0	2
40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		200 m
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0	A
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0	B
Bus connectors	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	C
1 unit (spare part)		30 m
Labeling strips	6ES7 392-2XX10-0AA0	D
10 units (spare part)		40 m
Labeling sheets for machine inscription	See under "Accessories", page 5/248	E
Slot number label	6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0	F
Spare part		50 m
Shield connection element	6ES7 390-5AA00-0AA0	G
80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminals each		60 m
Terminal elements		70 m
2 units		80 m
For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0	J
For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0	K
For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0	A
		B
		C
		D
		E
		F
		G
		H
		I
		J
		K

FM 351 positioning modules

Overview



- Two-channel positioning module for rapid-traverse/creep-speed drives
- 4 digital outputs per channel for motor control
- Incremental or synchro-serial position decoding

Note:

SIMODRIVE Sensor/Motion Connect 500 feature position-measuring systems and preassembled connecting cables for counting and positioning functions.

www.siemens.com/simatic-technology

Technical specifications

6ES7 351-1AH02-0AE0		6ES7 351-1AH02-0AE0	
Supply voltage	Yes	Digital outputs	
24 V DC		Number/binary outputs	8
permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	Functions	Rapid traverse, creep, run right, run left
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	Functionality/short-circuit strength	Yes
Load voltage L+		Output voltage	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	• for signal "1", min.	UP - 0.8 V
• permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	Output current	
Input current		• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, min.	5 mA; with UPmax
Current consumption, max.	350 mA	• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, max.	600 mA; with UPmax
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	150 mA; max.	• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 mA
Encoder supply		Encoder	
5 V encoder supply		Connectable encoders	
• 5 V	Yes	• Incremental encoder (symmetrical)	Yes
• Output current, max.	350 mA	• Incremental encoder (asymmetrical)	Yes
• Cable length, max.	32 m	• Absolute encoder (SSI)	Yes
24 V encoder supply		• 2-wire sensor	Yes
• 24 V	Yes	- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	2 mA; on signal "0", max. 2 mA; on signal "1", max. 6 mA
• Output current, max.	400 mA; Per channel		
• Cable length, max.	100 m		
Digital inputs			
Number/binary inputs	8	Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical)	
Functions	Reference cams, reversing cams, flying actual value setting, start/stop positioning	• Trace mark signals	A, notA, B, notB
Input voltage		• Zero mark signal	N, notN
• Rated value, DC	24 V	• Input signal	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422)
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5 V	• Input frequency, max.	0.5 MHz
• for signal "1"	11 to 30 V	Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)	
Input current		• Trace mark signals	A, B
• for 2-wire sensor	2 mA	• Zero mark signal	N
- for signal "0", typ.	6 mA	• Input voltage	24 V
- for signal "1", typ.		• Input frequency, max.	50 kHz; 50 kHz for 25 m cable length; 25 kHz for 100 m cable length
Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)		Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)	
• Input signal		• Input signal	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422)
• Data signal		• Data signal	DATA, notDATA
• Clock signal		• Clock signal	CL, notCL
• Message frame length, parameterizable		• Clock frequency, max.	13 or 25 bit
• Clock frequency, max.		• Gray code	1.5 MHz
• Gray code		• Cable length, shielded, max.	Yes
• Cable length, shielded, max.			200 m; At max. 188 kHz

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 351 positioning modules

Technical specifications (continued)

6ES7 351-1AH02-0AE0	
Galvanic isolation	
Galvanic isolation digital inputs	
• Galvanic isolation digital inputs	Yes
Galvanic isolation digital outputs	
• Galvanic isolation digital outputs	Yes
Connection method	
required front connector	1x 20-pin

6ES7 351-1AH02-0AE0	
Dimensions	
Width	80 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Weight	
Weight, approx.	550 g

Ordering data

FM 351 positioning module	6ES7 351-1AH02-0AE0
For rapid traverse and creep speed drives	
Front connector	
20-pin, with screw contacts	
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0
20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts	
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0
Bus connectors	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0
1 unit (spare part)	
Labeling strips	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0
10 units (spare part)	
Slot number label	6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0
Labeling sheets for machine inscription	See under "Accessories", page 5/248
Spare part	
Shield connection element	6ES7 390-5AA00-0AA0
80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminals each	
Terminal elements	
2 units	
For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0
For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0
For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0

Signal cables	
Pre-assembled for HTL encoder, UL/DESINA	6FX5 0 2-2AL00-
Pre-assembled for SSI absolute encoder, UL/DESINA	6FX5 0 2-2CC11-
Pre-assembled for TTL encoder 6FX2001-1, UL/DESINA	6FX5 0 2-2CD01-
Pre-assembled for TTL encoder 24 V, UL/DESINA	6FX5 0 2-2CD24-
Not crimped	0
Module end crimped, connector case supplied	1
Motor end crimped, connector case supplied	4
0 m	1
100 m	2
200 m	3
0 m	A
10 m	B
20 m	C
30 m	D
40 m	E
50 m	F
60 m	G
70 m	H
80 m	J
90 m	K
0 m	A
1 m	B
2 m	C
3 m	D
4 m	E
5 m	F
6 m	G
7 m	H
8 m	J
0 m	K
0.0 m	0
0.1 m	1
0.2 m	2
0.3 m	3
0.4 m	4
0.5 m	5
0.6 m	6
0.7 m	7
0.8 m	8

Overview



- Extremely high-speed electronic cam controller
- Low-cost alternative to mechanical cam controllers
- 32 cam tracks, 13 onboard digital outputs for direct output of actions
- Incremental or synchro-serial position decoding

Note:

SIMODRIVE Sensor/Motion Connect 500 feature position-measuring systems and preassembled connecting cables for counting and positioning functions.

www.siemens.com/simatic-technology

Technical specifications

6ES7 352-1AH02-0AE0		6ES7 352-1AH02-0AE0	
Supply voltage	24 V DC	Yes	
Input current	from load voltage L+ (without load), max. from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	200 mA 100 mA	
Encoder supply	5 V encoder supply • 5 V • Output current, max. • Cable length, max.	Yes 300 mA 32 m	
24 V encoder supply	• 24 V • Output current, max. • Cable length, max.	Yes 300 mA 100 m	
Digital inputs	Number/binary inputs	4	
Functions	Reference point switch, set floating actual value/length measurement, brake release, enable track output no. 3		
Input voltage	• Rated value, DC • for signal "0" • for signal "1"	24 V -30 to +5 V 11 to 30 V	
Input current	• for 2-wire sensor - for signal "0", typ. - for signal "1", typ.	2 mA 7 mA	
Digital outputs	Number/binary outputs	13	
Functions	Cam track		
Functionality/short-circuit strength	Yes		
Output voltage	• Rated value (DC) • for signal "1", min.	24 V UP - 0.8 V	
Output current	• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, min. • for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, max. • for signal "0" residual current, max.	5 mA; with UPmax 600 mA; with UPmax 0.5 mA	
Encoder	Connectable encoders • Incremental encoder (symmetrical) • Incremental encoder (asymmetrical) • Absolute encoder (SSI) • 2-wire sensor - Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.		
Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical)	Yes Yes Yes Yes 2 mA		
Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)	A, notA, B, notB N, notN 5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422) 1 MHz		
Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)	A, B N 24 V 50 kHz; 50 kHz for 25 m cable length; 25 kHz for 100 m cable length		
Galvanic isolation	Galvanic isolation digital inputs • Galvanic isolation digital inputs		
Galvanic isolation digital outputs	No No		
Connection method	required front connector		
Dimensions	Width Height Depth		
Width	80 mm		
Height	125 mm		
Depth	120 mm		
Weight	Weight, approx.		
Weight, approx.	550 g		

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 352 cam controllers

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
FM352 electronic cam controller	6ES7 352-1AH02-0AE0	
Sub D connector 15-pin, male	6ES5 750-2AA21	
Front connector 20-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	Pre-assembled for HTL encoder, UL/DESINA
20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	Pre-assembled for SSI absolute encoder, UL/DESINA
Bus connectors 1 unit (spare part)	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	Pre-assembled for TTL encoder 6FX2001-1, UL/DESINA
Labeling strips 10 units (spare part)	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	Pre-assembled for TTL encoder 24 V, UL/DESINA
Labeling sheets for machine inscription	See under "Accessories", page 5/248	
Slot number label	6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0	
Spare part		
Shield connection element 80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminals each	6ES7 390-5AA00-0AA0	
Terminal elements 2 units		
For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0	Not crimped
For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0	Module end crimped, connector case supplied
For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter	6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0	Motor end crimped, connector case supplied
		0
		1
		2
		3
		A
		B
		C
		D
		E
		F
		G
		H
		J
		K
		A
		B
		C
		D
		E
		F
		G
		H
		J
		K
		0
		1
		2
		3
		4
		5
		6
		7
		8

FM 352-5 high-speed Boolean processor
Overview


- The FM 352-5 high-speed Boolean processor provides extremely fast binary control and also some of the fastest switching processes ever possible (cycle time: 1 µs).
- Programming is possible with LAD or FBD.
- The available set of statements comprises bit statements (partial statement set of STEP 7), timers, counters, frequency dividers, frequency generators, shift registers.
- 12 integral DI / 8 integral DO.
- 2 versions: Current sinking or current sourcing digital outputs.
- 1 channel for connection of a 24-V incremental encoder, a 5-V incremental encoder (RS422) or an SSI absolute-value sensor.

Micro memory card required for use of the FM 352-5

Note:

Displacement measuring systems and precut/preassembled cables for counting and positioning functions are available under SIMODRIVE Sensor or Motion Connect 500.

www.siemens.com/simatic-technology

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 352-5AH01-0AE0	6ES7 352-5AH11-0AE0
Supply voltage		
24 V DC	Yes	Yes
Load voltage L+		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	20.4 V
• permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	28.8 V
• Reverse polarity protection	Yes	Yes
Input current		
from load voltage 1L+, max.	150 mA; typ. 60 mA	150 mA; typ. 60 mA
from load voltage 2L+ (without load), max.	200 mA; typ. 60 mA, DI/DO supply	200 mA; typ. 60 mA, DI/DO supply
from load voltage 3L+ (with encoder), max.	600 mA; typ. 80 mA plus encoder supply	600 mA; typ. 80 mA plus encoder supply
from load voltage 3L+ (without encoder), max.	200 mA; typ. 80 mA	200 mA; typ. 80 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	135 mA; typ.	135 mA; typ.
Encoder supply		
5 V encoder supply		
• 5 V	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; Electronic overload protection; no protection on applying a normal or counter voltage.	Yes; Electronic overload protection; no protection on applying a normal or counter voltage.
• Output current, max.	250 mA	250 mA
24 V encoder supply		
• 24 V	Yes	Yes
• Short-circuit protection	Yes; Overvoltage and overheating protection if overloaded; diagnostics if output reaches temperature limit; no protection on applying a normal or counter voltage	Yes; Overvoltage and overheating protection if overloaded; diagnostics if output reaches temperature limit; no protection on applying a normal or counter voltage
• Output current, max.	400 mA	400 mA
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	6.5 W	6.5 W
Memory		
Memory card, RAM	128 kbyte; required for operation, MMC	128 kbyte; required for operation, MMC

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 352-5 high-speed Boolean processor

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 352-5AH01-0AE0	6ES7 352-5AH11-0AE0
Digital inputs		
Number/binary inputs	8; Standard and up to 12 with 24 V DC encoder inputs as digital inputs	8; Standard and up to 12 with 24 V DC encoder inputs as digital inputs
Input voltage		
• Rated value, DC	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-30 to +5 V	-30 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	11 to 30 V	11 to 30 V
Input current		
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	3.8 mA	3.8 mA
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)		
• Input frequency (with a time delay of 0.1 ms), max.	200 kHz	200 kHz
• Programmable digital filter delay	None, 5 µs, 10 µs, 15 µs, 20 µs, 50 µs, 1.6 ms	None, 5 µs, 10 µs, 15 µs, 20 µs, 50 µs, 1.6 ms
• Minimum pulse width for program reactions	1 µs, 5 µs, 10 µs, 15 µs, 20 µs, 50 µs, 1.6 ms	1 µs, 5 µs, 10 µs, 15 µs, 20 µs, 50 µs, 1.6 ms
• for standard inputs - at "0" to "1", max.	3 µs; typ. 1.5 µs	3 µs; typ. 1.5 µs
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m	600 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	100 m; Shielded cable recommended if filtering delay is set to less than 1.6 ms	100 m; Shielded cable recommended if filtering delay is set to less than 1.6 ms
Digital outputs		
Number/binary outputs	8	8
Current-sinking	Yes	No
Current-sourcing	No	Yes
Functionality/short-circuit strength	Yes; Overvoltage protection, thermal protection	Yes; Overvoltage protection, thermal protection
• Response threshold, typ.	1.7 to 3.5 A	1.7 to 3.5 A
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to	2M -45 V typ., (-40 to -55 V); comment: no protection against inductive kickback >55mJ	2M -45 V typ., (-40 to -55 V); comment: no protection against inductive kickback >55mJ
Lamp load, max.	5 W	5 W
Controlling a digital input	No	Yes
Output voltage		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0", max.	28.8 V	28.8 V
• for signal "1", max.	0.5 V	0.5 V
Output current		
• for signal "1" rated value	0.5 A; At 60 °C	0.5 A; At 60 °C
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, min.	5 mA	5 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, max.	600 mA	600 mA
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	1 mA	1 mA
Output delay with resistive load		
• "0" to "1", max.	1 µs; 0.6 µs 50 mA / 1.0 µs 0.5 A	1 µs; 0.6 µs 50 mA / 1.0 µs 0.5 A
• "1" to "0", max.	1.5 µs; 1.7 µs 50 mA / 1.5 µs 0.5 A	1.5 µs; 1.7 µs 50 mA / 1.5 µs 0.5 A
Parallel switching of 2 outputs		
• for increased power	Yes; 2	Yes; 2
Switching frequency		
• with resistive load, max.	100 kHz; 20 kHz at 0.5 A; 100 kHz at 0.25 A	100 kHz; 20 kHz at 0.5 A; 100 kHz at 0.25 A
• with inductive load, max.	2 Hz; 2 Hz at 0.5 A with external commutator diodes; 0.5 Hz at 0.5 A without external commutator diodes	2 Hz; 2 Hz at 0.5 A with external commutator diodes; 0.5 Hz at 0.5 A without external commutator diodes
• on lamp load, max.	10 Hz	10 Hz
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m	600 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	100 m	100 m

FM 352-5 high-speed Boolean processor
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 352-5AH01-0AE0	6ES7 352-5AH11-0AE0
Encoder		
Connectable encoders		
• Incremental encoder (symmetrical)	Yes	Yes
• Incremental encoder (asymmetrical)	Yes	Yes
• Absolute encoder (SSI)	Yes	Yes
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA
Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical)		
• Trace mark signals	A, notA, B, notB	A, notA, B, notB
• Zero mark signal	N, notN	N, notN
• Input signal	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422)	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422)
• Input frequency, max.	500 kHz	500 kHz
• Cable length, shielded, max.	100 m; 100 m with 24 V supply and 500 kHz; 32 m with 5 V supply and 500 kHz	100 m; 100 m with 24 V supply and 500 kHz; 32 m with 5 V supply and 500 kHz
Encoder signals, incremental encoder (asymmetrical)		
• Trace mark signals	A, B	A, B
• Zero mark signal	N	N
• Input voltage	24 V	24 V
• Input frequency, max.	200 kHz	200 kHz
• Cable length, shielded, max.	50 m; Cable length, HTL incremental encoder, Siemens, type 6FX2001-4: 50 kHz, 25 m shielded, max., 25 kHz, 50 m shielded, max.	50 m; Cable length, HTL incremental encoder, Siemens, type 6FX2001-4: 50 kHz, 25 m shielded, max., 25 kHz, 50 m shielded, max.
Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)		
• Data signal	DATA, notDATA	DATA, notDATA
• Clock signal	CK, notCK	CK, notCK
• Message frame length, parameterizable	13 or 25 bit	13 or 25 bit
• Clock frequency, max.	1 MHz; 125 kHz, 250 kHz, 500 kHz or 1 MHz	1 MHz; 125 kHz, 250 kHz, 500 kHz or 1 MHz
• Cable length, shielded, max.	320 m; At 125 kHz	320 m; At 125 kHz
• Monoflop time	settable: 16/32/48/64 µs	settable: 16/32/48/64 µs
• Listening mode	Yes; one or two stations	Yes; one or two stations
• Multiturn	Yes; 25 bit message frame	Yes; 25 bit message frame
Encoder signal evaluation		
• Counting direction, forward	Yes	Yes
• Counting direction, backward	Yes	Yes
Response times		
Input and output response time	5 V input to 24 V output, 0 filter: 1 to 4 µs (typ.); 24 V input to 24 V output, 0 filter: 2 to 6 µs (typ.)	5 V input to 24 V output, 0 filter: 1 to 4 µs (typ.); 24 V input to 24 V output, 0 filter: 2 to 6 µs (typ.)
Interfaces		
Point-to-point		
• Updating time	PLC interface: 1.7 ms	PLC interface: 1.7 ms
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Alarms		
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes; 1L, 2L, 3L missing; MMC error; output overload (8); encoder supply overload; differential wire break; parameterization error; SSI message frame overflow	Yes; 1L, 2L, 3L missing; MMC error; output overload (8); encoder supply overload; differential wire break; parameterization error; SSI message frame overflow
• Hardware interrupt	Yes; 8 available; for generation by user program	Yes; 8 available; for generation by user program
Diagnostic messages		
• Wire break in signal transmitter cable	Yes	Yes
• Overflow/underflow	Yes	Yes
• Missing load voltage	Yes	Yes

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 352-5 high-speed Boolean processor

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 352-5AH01-0AE0	6ES7 352-5AH11-0AE0
Counter		
Counting range, description	Counting range (16-bit counters): -32,768 to 32,767 (user-specific within this range); counting range (32-bit counters): -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647 (user-specific within this range)	Counting range (16-bit counters): -32,768 to 32,767 (user-specific within this range); counting range (32-bit counters): -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647 (user-specific within this range)
Counting range, lower limit	-2147480000	-2147480000
Counting range, upper limit	2 147 480 000	2 147 480 000
Counting mode		
• Counting mode, individual	Yes	Yes
• Counting mode, continuous	Yes	Yes
• Counting mode, periodic	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation		
between 1L and 2L and 3L	Yes; 75 VDC / 60 VAC	Yes; 75 VDC / 60 VAC
between digital I/O and 2L and encoder I/O and 3L	Yes (75 V DC, 60 V AC)	Yes (75 V DC, 60 V AC)
between backplane bus and digital encoder I/O & 1L & 2L & 3L	Yes (75 V DC, 60 V AC)	Yes (75 V DC, 60 V AC)
Galvanic isolation digital inputs		
• Galvanic isolation digital inputs	Yes; Yes CPU, I/O and sensor units are isolated	Yes; Yes CPU, I/O and sensor units are isolated
Configuration		
programming		
• Program cycle time (scan)	1 µs	1 µs
Connection method		
required front connector	1x 40-pin	1x 40-pin
Dimensions		
Width	80 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm
Weight		
Weight, approx.	434 g; Module weight: approx. 434 g (with 1L connection and without I/O connection or MMC); shipping weight: approx. 500 g (with bus and 1L connection and without I/O connection or MMC)	434 g; Module weight: approx. 434 g (with 1L connection and without I/O connection or MMC); shipping weight: approx. 500 g (with bus and 1L connection and without I/O connection or MMC)

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
FM 352-5 high-speed Boolean processor		
with current sinking digital outputs	6ES7 352-5AH01-0AE0	6FX5 002-2CA12-■■■0
with current sourcing digital outputs	6ES7 352-5AH11-0AE0	
Micro Memory Card		6FX5 002-2CC12-■■■■■
128 KB	6ES7 953-8LG20-0AA0	
512 KB	6ES7 953-8LJ30-0AA0	
2 MB	6ES7 953-8LL31-0AA0	See FM 351, page 5/114
Front connector		
40-pin, with screw contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0	
40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts		
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0	
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0	

Overview



- Positioning module for stepper motors in machines with high clock-pulse rates
- Can be used for simple point-to-point positioning and for complex traversing profiles

Technical specifications

6ES7 353-1AH01-0AE0	
Supply voltage	24 V DC permissible range, lower limit (DC)
24 V	Yes 20.4 V
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V
Input current	Current consumption, max.
Functions	300 mA
Digital inputs	Number/binary inputs
Functions	4; (+ 1 input for message signal) Reference cams, flying actual value setting, flying measurement, start/stop positioning, external block change
Input voltage	24 V • Rated value, DC • for signal "0" • for signal "1"
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	-3 to +5 V 11 to 30 V
Input current	2 mA • for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current) • for signal "1", typ.
• for signal "1", typ.	6 mA; 6 to 15 mA
Digital outputs	Number/binary outputs
Functions	4
Functionality/short-circuit strength	Position reached: stop, axis travels forward, axis travels back, change M-function M97, change M-function M98, start enable, direct output via data record Yes
Output voltage	24 V • Rated value (DC) • for signal "1", min.
• for signal "1", min.	UP -3 V
Output current	0.6 A; with UPmax • for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, max. • for signal "0" residual current, max.
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	2 mA

6ES7 353-1AH01-0AE0	
Drive interface	
Signal input I	"Power section ready"
• Function	
Signal output I	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422) Direction , enable, clock pulse, current control
• Type	2 V; RL = 100 Ohm
• Function	1 V; Io = 20 mA
• Differential output voltage, min.	3.7 V; Io = -20 mA
• Differential output voltage for signal "0", max.	35 m
• Differential output voltage, for signal "1", min.	
• Cable length, max.	
Galvanic isolation	
Galvanic isolation digital inputs	No
• Galvanic isolation digital inputs	
Galvanic isolation digital outputs	No
• Galvanic isolation digital outputs	
Connection method	
required front connector	1x 20-pin
Dimensions	
Width	80 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	118 mm
Weight	
Weight, approx.	500 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 353 positioning modules

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
FM 353 positioning module For stepper motors; incl. configuration package on CD-ROM (Ge, En, Fr, It) comprising <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FM 353 manual, electronic • Standard function blocks (STEP 7 interface software) • Screen form-based configuration software for FM 353 • Standard interactive screen forms for OP7/OP17 	6ES7 353-1AH01-0AE0	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0
FM 353 manual German English French Italian	6ES7 353-1AH01-8AG0 6ES7 353-1AH01-8BG0 6ES7 353-1AH01-8CG0 6ES7 353-1AH01-8EG0	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0 See under "Accessories", page 5/248
Edit FM Program editor for editing, loading and saving NC programs with the standard programming device/PC; German/English, on CD-ROM	6FC5 263-0AA03-0AB0	6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0 Spare part
Connecting cables To stepper motor power section	6FX8 0■2-3AC02-■■■■0	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0 For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter
Length code	See page 5/114	6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0 For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter
Connecting cables and encoders	See catalog NC 60, CA 01 or in the Industry Mall	6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0 For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter
Sub D connector 15-pin, socket	6ES5 750-2AB21	
Front connector 20-pin, with screw contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 unit • 100 units 20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 unit • 100 units 	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	

FM 354 positioning modules

Overview



- Positioning module for servo motors in machines with high clock pulse rates
- Can be used for point-to-point positioning tasks and for complex traversing patterns

Note:

SIMODRIVE Sensor/Motion Connect 500 feature position-measuring systems and preassembled connecting cables for counting and positioning functions.

www.siemens.com/simatic-technology

Technical specifications

6ES7 354-1AH01-0AE0		6ES7 354-1AH01-0AE0	
Supply voltage	24 V DC	Yes	
Input current	Current consumption, max.	350 mA	
Encoder supply	5 V encoder supply • 5 V • Output current, max. • Cable length, max.	Yes 220 mA 35 m	Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical) • Incremental encoder (symmetrical) • Absolute encoder (SSI)
24 V encoder supply • 24 V • Output current, max. • Cable length, max.		Yes 300 mA 100 m	A, notA, B, notB N, notN 5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422) 1 MHz
Digital inputs	Number/binary inputs	4	Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI) • Input signal • Data signal • Clock signal • Message frame length, parameterizable • Clock frequency, max. • Cable length, shielded, max.
Functions	Reference cams, flying actual value setting, flying measurement, start/stop positioning, external block change		5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422) DATA, notDATA CL, notCL 13, 21 or 25 bit 1.25 Mbit/s 100 m; 10 m at 1.25 Mbit/s, 100 m at max. 125 kbit/s
Input voltage • Rated value, DC • for signal "0" • for signal "1"	24 V -3 to +5 V 11 to 30 V		Drive interface Signal input I • Type • Function • Input voltage, rated value (DC) • Input voltage, for signal "0" • Input voltage, for signal "1" • Input current, for signal "1"
Input current • for signal "0", max. • (permissible quiescent current) • for signal "1", typ.	2 mA 6 mA; 6 to 15 mA		Input loop controller message, isolated (optocoupler) "Drive ready" 24 V -3 to +5 V 15 to 30 V 2 to 6 mA
Digital outputs	Number/binary outputs	4	Signal output II • Type • Function • Load
Functions	Position reached; stop, axis travels forward, axis travels back, change M-function M97, change M-function M98, start enable, direct output via data record		Output closed-loop controller enable (contact) Drive disconnection for operation via contact relay 1 A/50 V/30 VA DC
Functionality/short-circuit strength	Yes		Signal output III • Type • Function • Output voltage • Output current • Cable length, max.
Output voltage • Rated value (DC) • for signal "1", min.	24 V UP -3 V		Analog output Setpoint output for drive -10 to +10 V -3 to +3 mA 35 m
Output current • for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, max. • for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.6 A; with UPmax 2 mA		

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 354 positioning modules

Technical specifications (continued)

6ES7 354-1AH01-0AE0	
Galvanic isolation	
Galvanic isolation digital inputs	No
• Galvanic isolation digital inputs	
Galvanic isolation digital outputs	No
• Galvanic isolation digital outputs	
Connection method	
required front connector	1x 20-pin

6ES7 354-1AH01-0AE0	
Dimensions	
Width	80 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	118 mm
Weight	
Weight, approx.	550 g

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
FM 354 positioning module for servo motors, incl. configuration package on CD-ROM (Ge, En, Fr, It) comprising • FM 354 manual, electronic • Standard function blocks (STEP 7 interface software) • Screen form-based configuration software for FM 354 • Standard interactive screen forms for OP7/OP17	6ES7 354-1AH01-0AE0	See catalog NC 60, CA 01 or in the Industry Mall
FM 354 manual		
German	6ES7 354-1AH01-8AG0	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0
English	6ES7 354-1AH01-8BG0	6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0
French	6ES7 354-1AH01-8CG0	
Italian	6ES7 354-1AH01-8EG0	
Edit FM	6FC5 263-0AA03-0AB0	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0
Connecting cables		
To SSI absolute encoders 6FX2 001-5, preassembled	6FX5 0 2-2CC11-■■■■	1 unit (spare part)
To incremental encoders 6FX2 001-1, preassembled	6FX5 0 2-2CD01-■■■■	10 units (spare part)
For 24 V incremental encoders, preassembled	6FX5 0 2-2CD24-■■■■	Labeling strips
To SIMODRIVE 611A, preassembled	6FX5 0 2-2CJ00-■■■■	See under "Accessories", page 5/248
To SIMODRIVE 611U, preassembled	6FX5 0 2-2CJ10-■■■■	Slot number label
To SSI absolute encoders 6FX2 001-5, preassembled, without Sub-D connector	6FX5 002-2CC12-■■■■	Spare part
To SSI absolute encoders 6FX2 001-5, preassembled, suitable for trailing	6FX8 0 2-2CC11-■■■■	Shield connection element
To incremental encoders 6FX2 001-2, preassembled, suitable for trailing	6FX8 0 2-2CD01-■■■■	80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminals each
To SIMODRIVE 611A, preassembled, suitable for trailing	6FX8 0 2-2CJ00-■■■■	Terminal elements
To SIMODRIVE 611U, preassembled, suitable for trailing, 1 free end	6FX8 0 2-2CJ10-■■■■	2 units
To SIMODRIVE 611A, preassembled, suitable for trailing, free ends	6FX8 0 2-3AB01-■■■■	For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter
Length code	See page 5/114	For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter
		For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter

FM 357-2 positioning modules
Overview


- Path and positioning control for intelligent motion control of up to 4 axes
- Comprehensive range of application, from independent single positioning axes right up to interpolatory multi-axis path control
- For controlling stepper drives and controlled servo drive axes
- User-friendly commissioning with convenient parameterization tool
- Interface for SIMODRIVE 611U and MASTERDRIVES MC via isochronous PROFIBUS (not for FM 357-2H in conjunction with HT6)

Note:

Position measuring systems and preassembled connecting cables for counting and positioning functions are available under SIMODRIVE Sensor or Motion Connect 500.

Additional information is available on the Internet at:

www.siemens.com/simatic-technology

5
Technical specifications

6ES7 357-4AH01-0AE0		6ES7 357-4AH01-0AE0	
Supply voltage 24 V DC	Yes	Digital outputs Number/binary outputs	8
Input current from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	100 mA	Functions	8 for any purpose
Encoder supply 5 V encoder supply • 5 V	Yes 210 mA	Output voltage • Rated value (DC) • for signal "1", min.	24 V UP -3 V
• Output current, max. • Cable length, max.	35 m	Output current • for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, max. • for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.5 A; with UPmax 2 mA
24 V encoder supply • 24 V	Yes 300 mA	Encoder Connectable encoders • Incremental encoder (symmetrical) • Absolute encoder (SSI)	Yes Yes
• Output current, max. • Cable length, max.	100 m	Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical) • Trace mark signals • Zero mark signal • Input signal • Input frequency, max.	A, notA, B, notB N, notN 5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422) 1 MHz
Power Power consumption, typ.	24 W	Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI) • Input signal • Data signal • Clock signal • Message frame length, parameterizable • Clock frequency, max. • Cable length, shielded, max.	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422) DATA, notDATA CL, notCL 13, 21 or 25 bit 1.5 Mbit/s 250 m; At max. 187.5 kbit/s
Memory NC program memory	750 kbyte	Positioning Programmable traverse speed, max.	1 000 m/min
Digital inputs Number/binary inputs	18		
Functions	4 Bero, 2 probes, 12 for any use		
Input voltage • Rated value, DC	24 V		
• for signal "0" • for signal "1"	-3 to +5 V 11 to 30 V		
Input current • for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	2 mA		
• for signal "1", typ.	6 mA; 6 to 30 mA		

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 357-2 positioning modules

Technical specifications (continued)

6ES7 357-4AH01-0AE0	
Drive interface	
Signal output I	
• Type	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422)
• Function	Direction, enable, clock pulse
• Differential output voltage, min.	2 V; RL = 100 Ohm
• Differential output voltage, for signal "0", max.	1 V; Io = 20 mA
• Differential output voltage, for signal "1", min.	3.7 V; Io = -20 mA
• Pulse frequency	750 kHz
• Cable length, max.	50 m; 35 m in hybrid mode with servo axes
Signal output II	
• Type	Controller release (contact), FM-READY output (contact)
• Function	Drive disconnection for operation via contact relay, Data set ready for link with Emergency STOP
• Load	1 A/50 V/30 VA DC
Signal output III	
• Type	Analog output
• Function	Drive interface for analog drives: setpoint output for drive
• Output voltage	-10 to +10 V
• Output current	-3 to +3 mA
• Cable length, max.	35 m

6ES7 357-4AH01-0AE0	
Galvanic isolation	
Galvanic isolation digital inputs	Yes
• Galvanic isolation digital inputs	
Galvanic isolation digital outputs	Yes
• Galvanic isolation digital outputs	
Connection method	
required front connector	1x 40-pin
Dimensions	
Width	200 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	118 mm
Weight	
Weight, approx.	1 200 g

Ordering data	Order No.
FM 357-2 positioning module	6ES7 357-4AH01-0AE0
Basic unit	
System firmware	
incl. configuration package on CD-ROM, German, English, French, Italian, consisting of equipment manual (electronic), configuring software (parameterization screenforms, standard blocks, operator control and monitoring screenforms for OP17/OP27)	
FM 357-2L system firmware	6ES7 357-4AH03-3AE0
On memory card	
FM 357-2LX system firmware	6ES7 357-4BH03-3AE0
With additional functions; on memory card	
FM 357-H system firmware	6ES7 357-4CH03-3AE0
With additional functions for the handling sector; on memory card	
FM 357-2 manual	
German	6ES7 357-4AH00-8AG0
English	6ES7 357-4AH00-8BG0
French	6ES7 357-4AH00-8CG0
Italian	6ES7 357-4AH00-8EG0
Edit FM	6FC5 263-0AA03-0AB0
Program editor for editing, loading and saving NC programs with the standard programming device/PC; German/English, on CD-ROM	

Order No.	
Connecting cables and encoders	
See catalog NC 60, CA 01 or in the Industry Mall	
Front connector	
40-pin, with screw contacts	
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0
40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts	
• 1 unit	6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0
• 100 units	6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0
Back-up battery	
Li-Ion, 3.6 V/0.95 Ah	
Signal cable	
Pre-assembled for SSI absolute encoder, UL/DESINA	
6FX5 0 2-2CC11-■■■■	
Pre-assembled for TTL encoder 6FX2001-1, UL/DESINA	
6FX5 0 2-2CD01-■■■■	
Pre-assembled for TTL encoder 24 V, UL/DESINA	
6FX5 0 2-2CD24-■■■■	
Length code	
see page 5/114	

Overview

- 4-channel closed-loop control module for universal control tasks
- Can be used for temperature, pressure, flow and level controls
- Convenient online self-optimization for temperature controls
- Predefined controller structures
- 2 control algorithms
- 2 versions:
 - FM 355 C as continuous controller;
 - FM 355 S as step or pulse controller
- With 4 analog outputs (FM 355 C) or 8 digital outputs (FM 355 S) for direct control of the most common actuators
- Continuation of control mode also possible with CPU stop or failure

Technical specifications

	6ES7 355-0VH10-0AE0	6ES7 355-1VH10-0AE0
Supply voltage		
Load voltage L+		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	20.4 V
• permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	28.8 V
Input current		
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	310 mA; Typ. 260 mA	270 mA; typ. 220 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	75 mA; typ. 50 mA	75 mA; typ. 50 mA
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	6.5 W	5.5 W
Power loss, max.	7.8 W	6.9 W
Digital inputs		
Number/binary inputs	8	8
Input characteristic curve acc. to IEC 61131, Type 2	Yes	Yes
Input voltage		
• Rated value, DC	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5 V	-3 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	13 to 30 V	13 to 30 V
Input current		
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA	7 mA
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m
Digital outputs		
Number/binary outputs		8
Functionality/short-circuit strength		Yes; Electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to		L+ (-1.5 V)
Lamp load, max.		5 W
Controlling a digital input		Yes
Load resistance range		
• lower limit		240 Ω
• upper limit		4 kΩ
Output voltage		
• for signal "1", min.		L+ (-2.5 V)

FM 355 controller modules**Technical specifications (continued)**

	6ES7 355-0VH10-0AE0	6ES7 355-1VH10-0AE0
Output current		
• for signal "1" rated value		100 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, min.		5 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, max.		150 mA
• for signal "0" residual current, max.		0.5 mA
Parallel switching of 2 outputs		
• for logic links		Yes
Switching frequency		
• with resistive load, max.		100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.		0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.		100 Hz
Aggregate current of outputs (per group)		
• all mounting positions - up to 60 °C, max.		400 mA
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.		1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.		600 m
Analog inputs		
Number of analog inputs	4	4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	30 V	30 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA	40 mA
Input ranges (rated values), voltages		
• 0 to +10 V	Yes	Yes
• -1.75 to +11.75 V	Yes	Yes
• -80 mV to +80 mV	Yes	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), currents		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 23.5 mA	Yes	Yes
• -3.5 to +23.5 mA	Yes	Yes
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), thermocouples		
• Type B	Yes	Yes
• Type J	Yes	Yes
• Type K	Yes	Yes
• Type R	Yes	Yes
• Type S	Yes	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometers		
• Pt 100	Yes	Yes
Thermocouple (TC)		
• for thermocouples	Type B, J, K, R, S	Type B, J, K, R, S
• Temperature compensation		
- internal temperature compensation	Yes	Yes
- external temperature compensation with Pt100	Yes	Yes
Resistance thermometer (RTD)		
• Characteristic linearization - for resistance thermometer	Pt100 (standard)	Pt100 (standard)
Characteristic linearization		
• Parameterizable	Yes	Yes
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m; 50 m at 80 mV and thermocouples	200 m; 50 m at 80 mV and thermocouples

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 355-0VH10-0AE0	6ES7 355-1VH10-0AE0
Analog outputs		
Number of analog outputs	4	
Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes	
Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	25 mA	
Current output, no-load voltage, max.	18 V	
Output ranges, voltage		
• 0 to 10 V	Yes	
• -10 to +10 V	Yes	
Output ranges, current		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	
Connection of actuators		
• for voltage output 2-conductor connection	Yes	
• for current output 2-conductor connection	Yes	
Load impedance (in rated range of output)		
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 kΩ	
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 μF	
• with current outputs, max.	500 Ω	
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	1 mH	
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m; 50 m at 80 mV and thermocouples	
Analog value creation		
Measurement principle	integrating	integrating
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit; 12 or 14 bit, parameterizable	14 bit; 12 or 14 bit, parameterizable
• Conversion time (per channel)	16.67 ms; for 12 bit: 16 2/3 ms for 60 Hz, 20 ms for 50 Hz; for 14 bit: 100 ms for 50 and 60 Hz	16.67 ms; for 12 bit: 16 2/3 ms for 60 Hz, 20 ms for 50 Hz; for 14 bit: 100 ms for 50 and 60 Hz
Settling time		
• for resistive load	0.2 ms	0.1 ms
• for capacitive load	3.3 ms	3.3 ms
• for inductive load	0.5 ms	0.5 ms
Encoder		
Connection of signal encoders		
• for voltage measurement	Yes	Yes
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes	Yes
Connectable encoders		
• 2-wire sensor - Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	Yes 1.5 mA	Yes 1.5 mA
Errors/accuracies		
Linearity error (relative to input area)	+/- 0,05 %	+/- 0,05 %
Temperature error (relative to input area)	+/- 0,005 %/K	+/- 0,005 %/K
Linearity error (relative to output area)	+/- 0,05 %	
Temperature error (relative to output area)	+/- 0,02 %/K	

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 355 controller modules

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 355-0VH10-0AE0	6ES7 355-1VH10-0AE0
Operational limit in overall temperature range		
• Voltage, relative to input area	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-1%	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-1%
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-1%	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-1%
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-1%	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-1%
• Voltage, relative to output area	+/- 0,5 %	
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 0,6 %	
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)		
• Voltage, relative to input area	+/- 0,4 %; 80 mV: +/-0.6%; 250 to 1000 mV: +/-0.4%; 2.5 to 10 V: +/-0.6%; 3.2 to 20 mA: +/-0.5%	+/- 0,4 %; 80 mV: +/-0.6%; 250 to 1000 mV: +/-0.4%; 2.5 to 10 V: +/-0.6%; 3.2 to 20 mA: +/-0.5%
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,4 %; +/-0.4 to +/-0.6 %	+/- 0,4 %; +/-0.4 to +/-0.6 %
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area	+/- 0,4 %; +/-0.4 to +/-0.6 %	+/- 0,4 %; +/-0.4 to +/-0.6 %
• Voltage, relative to output area	+/- 0,3 %	
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 0,5 %	
Interference voltage suppression for $f = n \times (f_1 +/ - 1\%)$, f_1 = interference frequency		
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	40 dB	40 dB
• common mode voltage (USS < 2.5 V), min.	70 dB	70 dB
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Substitute values connectable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
Control technology		
Number of closed-loop controllers	4	4
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation controller		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Permissible potential difference		
between inputs and MANA (UCM)	2.5 V DC	2.5 V DC
between M internally and the inputs	75 VDC / 60 VAC	75 VDC / 60 VAC
Isolation		
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC
Connection method		
required front connector	2x 20-pin	2x 20-pin
Dimensions		
Width	80 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm
Weight		
Weight, approx.	470 g	470 g

FM 355 controller modules

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
FM 355 C controller module with 4 analog outputs for 4 continuous-action controllers	6ES7 355-0VH10-0AE0	Labeling sheets for machine inscription See under "Accessories", page 5/248
FM 355 S controller module with 8 digital outputs for 4 step or pulse controllers	6ES7 355-1VH10-0AE0	Slot number label 6ES7 912-0AA00-0AA0
Front connector 20-pin, with screw contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 unit• 100 units 20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 unit• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	Shield connection element 80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminals each
Bus connectors 1 unit (spare part)	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	Terminal elements 2 units For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter
Labeling strips 10 units (spare part)	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0 6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0 6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 355-2 temperature controller modules

Overview



- 4-channel closed-loop controller module specifically for temperature controls
- Including integrated and easy-to-use online self-optimization
- Heating and cooling controllers as well as combined controllers with heating and active cooling function feasible
- Ready-to-use controller structures
- 2 versions:
 - FM 355-2 C as a continuous controller;
 - FM 355-2 S as step or pulse controllers
- With 4 analog outputs (FM 355-2 C) or 8 digital inputs (FM 355-2 S) to directly control the most common final control elements
- It is possible to continue closed-loop control operation even if the CPU stops or fails

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 355-2CH00-0AE0	6ES7 355-2SH00-0AE0
Supply voltage		
Load voltage L+		
• Rated value (DC)	24 V	24 V
• permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	20.4 V
• permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	28.8 V
Input current		
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	310 mA; Typ. 260 mA	270 mA; typ. 220 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	75 mA; typ. 50 mA	75 mA; typ. 50 mA
Power losses		
Power loss, typ.	6.5 W	5.5 W
Power loss, max.	7.8 W	6.9 W
Digital inputs		
Number/binary inputs	8	8
Input characteristic curve acc. to IEC 61131, Type 2	Yes	Yes
Input voltage		
• Rated value, DC	24 V	24 V
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5 V	-3 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	13 to 30 V	13 to 30 V
Input current		
• for signal "1", typ.	7 mA	7 mA
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	1 000 m	1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.	600 m	600 m
Digital outputs		
Number/binary outputs		8
Functionality/short-circuit strength		Yes; Electronic
Limitation of inductive shutdown voltage to		L+ (-1.5 V)
Lamp load, max.		5 W
Controlling a digital input		Yes
Load resistance range		
• lower limit		240 Ω
• upper limit		4 kΩ

FM 355-2 temperature controller modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 355-2CH00-0AE0	6ES7 355-2SH00-0AE0
Output voltage		
• for signal "1", min.		L+ (-2.5 V)
Output current		
• for signal "1" rated value		0.1 A
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, min.		5 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 60 °C, max.		150 mA
• for signal "0" residual current, max.		0.5 mA
Parallel switching of 2 outputs		
• for logic links		Yes
Switching frequency		
• with resistive load, max.		100 Hz
• with inductive load, max.		0.5 Hz
• on lamp load, max.		100 Hz
Aggregate current of outputs (per group)		
• all mounting positions - up to 60 °C, max.		400 mA
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.		1 000 m
• Cable length unshielded, max.		600 m
Analog inputs		
Number of analog inputs	4	4
permissible input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit), max.	20 V	20 V
permissible input current for current input (destruction limit), max.	40 mA	40 mA
Input ranges (rated values), voltages		
• 0 to +10 V	Yes	Yes
• -1.75 to +11.75 V	Yes	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), currents		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes
• 0 to 23.5 mA	Yes	Yes
• -3.5 to +23.5 mA	Yes	Yes
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), thermoelements		
• Type B	Yes	Yes
• Type E	Yes	Yes
• Type J	Yes	Yes
• Type K	Yes	Yes
• Type R	Yes	Yes
• Type S	Yes	Yes
Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometers		
• Pt 100	Yes	Yes
Thermocouple (TC)		
• for thermocouples	Type B, E, J, K, R, S	Type B, E, J, K, R, S
• Temperature compensation		
- internal temperature compensation	Yes	Yes
- external temperature compensation with Pt100	Yes	Yes
Resistance thermometer (RTD)		
• Characteristic linearization - for resistance thermometer	Pt100 (standard)	Pt100 (standard)
Characteristic linearization		
• Parameterizable	Yes	Yes
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m; 50 m at 80 mV and thermocouples	200 m; 50 m at 80 mV and thermocouples

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 355-2 temperature controller modules

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 355-2CH00-0AE0	6ES7 355-2SH00-0AE0
Analog outputs		
Number of analog outputs	4	
Voltage output, short-circuit protection	Yes	
Voltage output, short-circuit current, max.	25 mA	
Current output, no-load voltage, max.	18 V	
Output ranges, voltage		
• 0 to 10 V	Yes	
• -10 to +10 V	Yes	
Output ranges, current		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes	
• 4 to 20 mA	Yes	
Connection of actuators		
• for voltage output 2-conductor connection	Yes	
• for current output 2-conductor connection	Yes	
Load impedance (in rated range of output)		
• with voltage outputs, min.	1 kΩ	
• with voltage outputs, capacitive load, max.	1 μF	
• with current outputs, max.	500 Ω	
• with current outputs, inductive load, max.	1 mH	
Cable length		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	200 m; 50 m at 80 mV and thermocouples	
Analog value creation		
Measurement principle	integrating	integrating
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel		
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	14 bit	14 bit
• Conversion time (per channel)	100 ms; At 50/60 Hz	100 ms; At 50/60 Hz
Settling time		
• for resistive load	0.2 ms	0.1 ms
• for capacitive load	3.3 ms	3.3 ms
• for inductive load	0.5 ms	0.5 ms
Encoder		
Connection of signal encoders		
• for voltage measurement	Yes	Yes
• for current measurement as 4-wire transducer	Yes	Yes
Connectable encoders		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes	Yes
- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	1.5 mA	1.5 mA

FM 355-2 temperature controller modules
Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 355-2CH00-0AE0	6ES7 355-2SH00-0AE0
Errors/accuracies		
Linearity error (relative to input area)	+/- 0,05 %	+/- 0,05 %
Temperature error (relative to input area)	+/- 0,005 %/K	+/- 0,005 %/K
Linearity error (relative to output area)	+/- 0,05 %	
Temperature error (relative to output area)	+/- 0,02 %/K	
Operational limit in overall temperature range		
• Voltage, relative to input area	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-0.7%	+/- 0,06 %; +/-0.06 to +/-0.7%
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-0.7%	+/- 0,06 %; +/-0.06 to +/-0.7%
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area	+/- 0,6 %; +/-0.6 to +/-0.7%	+/- 0,06 %; +/-0.06 to +/-0.7%
• Voltage, relative to output area	+/- 0,5 %	
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 0,6 %	
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C)		
• Voltage, relative to input area	+/- 0,04 %; +/-0.04 to +/-0.5%	+/- 0,04 %; +/-0.04 to +/-0.5%
• Current, relative to input area	+/- 0,04 %; +/-0.04 to +/-0.5%	+/- 0,04 %; +/-0.04 to +/-0.5%
• Resistance-type thermometer, relative to input area	+/- 0,04 %; +/-0.04 to +/-0.5%	+/- 0,04 %; +/-0.04 to +/-0.5%
• Voltage, relative to output area	+/- 0,4 %	
• Current, relative to output area	+/- 0,5 %	
Interference voltage suppression for $f = n \times (f_1 + -1\%)$, f_1 = interference frequency		
• Series mode interference (peak value of interference < rated value of input range), min.	40 dB	40 dB
• common mode voltage (USS < 2.5 V), min.	70 dB	70 dB
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information		
Substitute values connectable	Yes; Parameterizable	Yes; Parameterizable
Control technology		
Number of closed-loop controllers	4	4
Galvanic isolation		
Galvanic isolation controller		
• between the channels	No	No
• between the channels and the backplane bus	Yes; Optocoupler	Yes; Optocoupler
Permissible potential difference		
between inputs and MANA (UCM)	2.5 V DC	2.5 V DC
between M internally and the inputs	75 VDC / 60 VAC	75 VDC / 60 VAC
Isolation		
Isolation checked with	500 V DC	500 V DC
Connection method		
required front connector	2x 20-pin	2x 20-pin
Dimensions		
Width	80 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm
Weight		
Weight, approx.	470 g	470 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

FM 355-2 temperature controller modules

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
FM 355-2 C temperature controller module with 4 analog outputs for 4 continuous-action controllers	6ES7 355-2CH00-0AE0	Labeling sheets for machine inscription See under "Accessories", page 5/248
FM 355-2 S temperature controller module with 8 digital outputs for 4 step or pulse controllers	6ES7 355-2SH00-0AE0	Slot number label Spare part
Front connector 20-pin, with screw contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 unit• 100 units 20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 unit• 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	Shield connection element 80 mm wide, with 2 rows for 4 terminals each
Bus connectors 1 unit (spare part)	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0	Terminal elements 2 units For 2 cables with 2 mm to 6 mm diameter For 1 cable with 3 mm to 8 mm diameter For 1 cable with 4 mm to 13 mm diameter
Labeling strips 10 units (spare part)	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0	6ES7 390-5AB00-0AA0 6ES7 390-5BA00-0AA0 6ES7 390-5CA00-0AA0

Overview



- Interface between max. 3 absolute-value sensors (SSI) and the CPU
- For provision of the displacement encoder values for further processing in STEP 7 programs
- Enables direct response of controller to encoder values in moving systems

Note:

Displacement measuring systems and precut/preassembled cables for counting and positioning functions are available under SIMODRIVE Sensor or Motion Connect 500.

www.siemens.com/simatic-technology

Technical specifications

6ES7 338-4BC01-0AB0	
Supply voltage	
Load voltage L+	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V
• permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V
• permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V
Input current	
from load voltage L+ (without load), max.	100 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	160 mA
Encoder supply	
24 V encoder supply	
• 24 V	Yes; L+ (-0.8 V)
• Output current, max.	900 mA
Power losses	
Power loss, typ.	3 W
Digital inputs	
Input voltage	
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	11 to 30.2 V
Input current	
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	2 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	9 mA
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)	
• for standard inputs - at "0" to "1", min.	300 µs
Cable length	
• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m

6ES7 338-4BC01-0AB0	
Encoder	
Number of connectable encoders, max.	3
Connectable encoders	
• Absolute encoder (SSI)	Yes
• 2-wire sensor	Yes
Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)	
• Cable length, shielded, max.	320 m; 320 m at 125 kHz; 160 m at 250 kHz; 60 m at 500 kHz; 20 m at 1 MHz
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information	
Alarms	
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes
Galvanic isolation	
Galvanic isolation	No
Connection method	
required front connector	20-pin
Dimensions	
Width	40 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Weight	
Weight, approx.	235 g

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

SM 338 POS input modules

Ordering data

SM 338 POS input module For position sensing with 3 SSI encoders	6ES7 338-4BC01-0AB0	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2
Front connector 20-pin, with screw contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0	S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list	
20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts • 1 unit • 100 units	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0 6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0	German English	6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0 6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0
Front door, elevated design e.g. for 32-channel modules; for connecting 1.3 mm ² /16 AWG conductors	6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0	Signal cable Pre-assembled for SSI absolute encoder 6FX2001-5, without Sub-D connector, UL/DESINA	6FX5 002-2CC12- ■■■■
SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE0	Length code	See page 5/114

Overview



- For connecting up to 4 drives with analog setpoint interface or pulse-direction interface to a controller
- Operation with isochronous PROFIBUS DP
- Connectable drives:
 - Electrical drives
 - Hydraulic drives
 - Stepper drives
- Can be used with:
 - SIMATIC CPU 41x-2 DP, CPU 31x-2 DP, CPU 31xT-2 DP, WinAC RTX 2008
 - SIMOTION C2xx, SIMOTION P350, SIMOTION D4x5
- Can also be used with external encoders

Technical specifications

6ES7 174-0AA10-0AA0	
Supply voltage	
24 V DC	Yes
permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V
Input current	
Current consumption, max.	500 mA
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	100 mA
Encoder supply	
5 V encoder supply	
• 5 V	Yes
• Output current, max.	1.2 A
• Cable length, max.	25 m
24 V encoder supply	
• 24 V	Yes
• Output current, max.	1.4 A
• Cable length, max.	100 m
Absolute encoder (SSI) encoder supply	
• Absolute encoder (SSI)	Yes
• Short-circuit protection	Yes
Power losses	
Power loss, typ.	12 W
Digital inputs	
Number/binary inputs	10
Input voltage	
• for signal "0"	-3 to +5 V
• for signal "1"	11 to 30 V
Input current	
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	2 mA
• for signal "1", typ.	8 mA
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)	
• for standard inputs - at "0" to "1", min.	15 µs
Cable length	
• Cable length, shielded, max.	100 m

6ES7 174-0AA10-0AA0	
Digital outputs	
Number/binary outputs	8
Functionality/short-circuit strength	Yes
Lamp load, max.	30 W
Switching capacity of the outputs	
• with resistive load, max.	1 A
• on lamp load, max.	30 W
Output voltage	
• Rated value (DC)	24 V; L+
• for signal "1", min.	L+ (-3 V)
• for signal "1", max.	3 V
Output current	
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, min.	5 mA
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, max.	300 mA
• for signal "0" residual current, max.	0.4 mA
Output delay with resistive load	
• "0" to "1", max.	500 µs
Switching frequency	
• with resistive load, max.	500 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz
Relay outputs	
• Number of relay outputs	4
• Number of operating cycles, max.	50 000
• Switching capacity of contacts	
- Switching frequency/contacts/ at ohmic load/maximum	1 A
Cable length	
• Cable length, shielded, max.	600 m
Analog outputs	
Number of analog outputs	4
Output ranges, voltage	
• -10 to +10 V	Yes
Analog value creation	
Integrations and conversion time/ resolution per channel	
• Resolution with overrange (bit including sign), max.	15 bit

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

IM 174 PROFIBUS modules

5

Technical specifications (continued)

6ES7 174-0AA10-0AA0		6ES7 174-0AA10-0AA0	
Encoder			
Number of connectable encoders, max.	4		
Connectable encoders			
• Incremental encoder (symmetrical)	Yes		
• Absolute encoder (SSI)	Yes		
• 2-wire sensor	Yes		
- Permissible quiescent current (2-wire sensor), max.	2 mA		
Encoder signals, incremental encoder (symmetrical)			
• Trace mark signals	A, notA, B, notB		
• Zero mark signal	N, notN		
• Input signal	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422)		
• Input frequency, max.	1 MHz		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	35 m; 35 m at max. 500 kHz; 10 m at max. 1 MHz		
Encoder signals, absolute encoder (SSI)			
• Input signal	5 V difference signal (phys. RS 422)		
• Data signal	DATA, notDATA		
• Clock signal	CL, notCL		
• Message frame length, parameterizable	13, 21, 24 bit		
• Clock frequency, max.	1.5 MHz; 187.5 KHz 1.5 MHz (parameterizable)		
• Binary code	1		
• Gray code	1		
• Cable length, shielded, max.	250 m; 250 m at 187.5 kHz, 10 m at 1.5 MHz		
Isochronous mode			
Isochronous operation (application synchronized up to terminal)	Yes		
shortest clock pulse	1.5 ms		
Interrupts/diagnostics/status information			
Alarms			
• Diagnostic alarm	Yes		
Drive interface			
Number of drive interfaces	4		
Analog drive			
• Setpoint signal			
- Short circuit proof	Yes; max. 45 mA, min. 3.3 kOhm load impedance		
- Range of rated voltage	-10.5 V to +10.5 V		
- Output current	-3 to +3 mA		
• Output controller release			
- Number of relay contacts	4		
- Switching voltage, max.	30 V		
- Switching current, max.	1 A		
- Switching capacity, max.	30 V·A		
- Number of switching cycles, min.	50 000; at 30 V DC, 1 A		
- Cable length (shielded), max.	35 m		
Signal output I			
• Type			
- Number of relay contacts	2		
• Differential output voltage, min.			
- Switching voltage, max.	30 V		
• Differential output voltage for signal "0", max.			
- Switching current, max.	1 A		
• Differential output voltage, for signal "1", min.			
- Switching capacity, max.	30 V·A		
• Number of switching cycles, min.	50 000; at 30 V DC, 1 A		
• Load impedance			
- Cable length (shielded), max.	35 m		
Signal output II			
• Differential output voltage, min.	2 V; R = 100 Ohm		
• Differential output voltage for signal "1", min.	3.7 V; 3.7 V at I = -20 mA;		
• Differential output voltage for signal "0", max.	4.5 V at I = -100 µA,		
• Load resistance, min.	1 V; For I = -20 mA		
• Output current, max.	55 Ω		
• Output current, max.	60 mA		
Signal output III			
• Pulse frequency	750 kHz		
• Cable length (shielded), max.	50 m; in hybrid operation with analog axes 35 m, in asymmetrical transmission 10 m		
Galvanic isolation			
Galvanic isolation digital inputs			
• Galvanic isolation digital inputs	Yes; to encoders, analog outputs, DP interface; no to other DI/DOS		
Galvanic isolation digital outputs			
• Galvanic isolation digital outputs	Yes; to encoders, analog outputs, DP interface; no to other DI/DOS		
Connection method			
required front connector	40-pin		
Dimensions			
Width	160 mm		
Height	125 mm		
Depth	118 mm		
Weight			
Weight, approx.	1 kg		

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
IM 174 PROFIBUS module	6ES7 174-0AA10-0AA0	
PROFIBUS module for connecting analog drives and stepper drives to a controller		
Setpoint cable		
for the connection between IM 174 and SIMODRIVE 611-A	6FX2 002-3AD01- ■■■■■	
for the connection between IM 174 with 3 stepper drives and one SIMODRIVE (end of cable cut off)	6FX2 002-3AD02- ■■■■■	
Length code		See page 5/114

Overview



SIWAREX U is a versatile weighing module for all simple weighing and force measuring tasks. The compact module is easy to install in all SIMATIC automation systems. Complete data access is then possible via the SIMATIC.

Technical specifications

SIWAREX U	
Integration in automation systems:	
• S7-300	Direct integration
• S7-400 (H)	Via ET 200M
• PCS 7 (H)	Via ET 200M
• C7	Via IM or ET 200M
• Automation systems from other vendors	Via ET 200M
• Stand-alone (without SIMATIC CPU)	Possible with IM 153-1
Communication interfaces	
	• SIMATIC S7 (P bus) • RS 232 • TTY
Connection of remote displays (through TTY serial interface)	
	Gross, channel 1, 2 or default value 1, 2
Adjustment of scales settings	
	over SIMATIC (P bus) or PC using SIWATOOL U (RS 232)
Measuring properties	
Error limit to DIN 1319-1 of full-scale value at 20 °C ± 10 K	0.05 %
Internal resolution ADC	65535
Data format of weight values	2 byte (fixed-point)
Number of measurements/second	
	50
Digital filter	
	0.05 - 5 Hz (in 7 steps), mean-value filter
Weighing functions	
Weight values	Gross
Limit values	2 (min./max.)
Zero setting function	Per command
Load cells	
	Strain gages in 4-wire or 6-wire system
Load cell powering	
Supply voltage U_s (rated value)	6 V DC ¹⁾
Max. supply current	≤ 150 mA per channel
Permissible load impedance	> 40 Ω per channel
• $R_{L\min}$	< 4010 Ω
With Ex(i) interface:	> 87 Ω per channel
• $R_{L\min}$	< 4010 Ω
Permissible load cell characteristic	
	Up to 4 mV/V
Max. distance of load cells	
	500 m ²⁾ 150/500 m for gas group IIC 500 m ²⁾ for gas group IIB (see SIWAREX IS Manual)
Intrinsically-safe load cell powering	
	Optional (Ex interface) with SIWAREX IS
Supply voltage 24 V DC	
Rated voltage	24 V DC
Max. current consumption	150 mA (single-channel) / 240 mA (two-channel)
Voltage supply from backplane bus	
	≤ 100 mA
Certification	
	ATEX 95, FM, cUL _{us} Haz. Loc.
IP degree of protection to DIN EN 60529; IEC 60529	
	IP20
Climatic requirements	
T_{\min} (IND) to T_{\max} (IND) (operating temperature)	
Vertical installation	0 ... +60 °C
Horizontal installation	0 ... +40 °C
EMC requirements according to	
	NAMUR NE21, Part 1 EN 61326
Dimensions	
	40 x 125 x 130 mm

¹⁾ Supply of load cells compared to 7MH4601-1AA01 or ... 1BA01 changed to 6 V DC.

²⁾ Up to 1000 m possible under certain conditions, provided the recommended cable is used (see Accessories).

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

SIWAREX U

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIWAREX U for SIMATIC S7 and ET 200M, incl. bus connector, weight 0.3 kg • Single-channel version ¹⁾ for connecting one scale • Two-channel version ²⁾ for connecting two scales	7MH4950-1AA01 7MH4950-2AA01	Installation material (mandatory) 20-pin front plug with screw contacts (required for each SIWAREX module) Shield contact element Sufficient for two SIWAREX U modules Shield connection terminal Contents: 2 units (suitable for cable with diameter 4 ... 13 mm) Note: one shield connection terminal each is required for: • Scale connection • RS 485 interface • RS 232 interface
SIWAREX U Manual • available in a range of languages Free download on the Internet at: www.siemens.com/weighing-technology		
SIWAREX U configuration package for SIMATIC S7 version 5.4 or higher on CD-ROM • PC SIWATOOL U software (available in a range of languages), new design • Sample program "Getting started" – ready to use application for SIMATIC S7 • SIWAREX U Manual on CD (in a range of languages), new design • HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX U in STEP 7	7MH4950-1AK01	S7 DIN rail • 160 mm • 480 mm • 530 mm • 830 mm • 2000 mm
SIWAREX U configuration package for PCS 7, version 6.x suitable for 7MH4601-1*A01 and 7MH4950-*AA01 In German and English on CD-ROM, module for the CFC and faceplate	7MH4683-3BA64	Accessories (optional) PS 307 load power supplies (only required if 24 V DC not available) 120/230 V AC; 24 V DC, incl. power connector PS 307-1B; 2 A PS 307-1E; 5 A PS 307-1K; 10 A Labeling strips (10 units, spare part)
SIWAREX U configuration package for PCS7 version 7.0 and V7.1 suitable for 7MH4950-1AA01 and 7MH4950-2AA01 on CD-ROM • HSP Hardware Support • Package for integration of SIWAREX U in STEP 7 • Function block for the CFC chart • Faceplate • SIWATOOL U setting software • Manual	7MH4950-3AK61	Remote displays (option) The digital remote displays can be connected directly to SIWAREX U through a TTY interface. The following remote displays can be used: S102, S302 Siebert Industrielektronik GmbH P.O. Box 1180 D-66565 Eppelborn Tel.: +49 6806/980-0 Fax: +49 6806/980-999 Internet: www.siebert.de Detailed information available from manufacturer.
SIWATOOL cable from SIWAREX U/CS with serial PC interface, for 9-pin PC interfaces (RS 232), 3 m long	7MH4607-8CA	¹⁾ Compatible with 7MH4601-1AA01; supply of load cells changed to 6 V DC. ²⁾ Compatible with 7MH4601-1BA01; supply of load cells changed to 6 V DC.

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminium housing	7MH4710-1BA	
for connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting several junction boxes		
SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing	7MH4710-1EA	
for connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel		
Ex interface, type SIWAREX Pi	7MH4710-5AA	
With UL and FM approvals, but without ATEX approval for intrinsically-safe connection of load cells, suitable for the SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA and FTC weighing modules. Not approved for use in the EU.		
Manual for Ex interface type SIWAREX Pi	C71000-T5974-C29	
SIWAREX IS Ex interface With ATEX approval, but without UL and FM approvals , for intrinsically-safe connection of load cells, including manual, suitable for the SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC and CF weighing modules. Approved for use in the EU.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With short-circuit current < 199 mA DC • With short-circuit current < 137 mA DC 	7MH4710-5BA	7MH4407-8BD0
	7MH4710-5CA	
Cable (optional)	Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) - CY, orange sheath	7MH4702-8AG
to connect SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC and CF to the junction box (JB), extension box (EB) or Ex interface (Ex-I) or between two JBs, for fixed laying, occasional bending permitted, 10.8 mm outer diameter, for ambient temperature -40 to +80 °C		
Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) - CY, blue sheath	to connect the junction box (JB) or extension box (EB) in a potentially explosive atmosphere to the Ex interface (Ex-I), for fixed laying, occasional bending permitted, blue PVC insulating sheath, approx. 10.8 mm outer diameter, for ambient temperature -40 to +80 °C	7MH4702-8AF
Cable LiCY 4 x 2 x 0.25 mm² for TTY (connect 2 pairs of conductors in parallel), for connection of a remote display		

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

SIWAREX FTA

Overview



The SIWAREX FTA (Flexible Technology, Automatic Weighing Instrument) is a versatile and flexible weighing module for industrial use. It can be used for automatic and non-automatic weighing, e.g. for the production of mixtures, filling, loading, monitoring and bagging.

It has been assigned appropriate scale approvals and is also suitable for calibration plants.

The SIWAREX FTA function module is integrated in SIMATIC S7/PCS7, and uses the features of this modern automation system, such as integral communication, diagnostics and configuration tools.

5

Technical specifications

SIWAREX FTA	
Use in automation systems	
S7-300	Directly or via ET 200M
S7-400 (H)	Via ET 200M
PCS 7 (H)	Via ET 200M
Communication interface	
S7	Through backplane bus
RS 232	For Siwatool or printer connection
RS 485	For remote display or digital load cell
Module parameterization	
	Using SIMATIC S7
	Using SIWATOOL FTA software (RS 232)
Measuring properties	
EU type approval as non-automatic weighing machine, trade class III	3 x 6000 d \geq 0.5 μ V/e
Internal resolution	16 million parts
Internal/external updating rate	400/100 Hz
Several parameterizable digital filters	Critically damped, Bessel, Butterworth (0.05 ... 20 Hz), mean-value filter
Weighing functions	
Non-automatic weighing machine	OIML R76
Automatic weighing machine	OIML R51, R61, R107
Load cells	
3 characteristic value ranges	1, 2 or 4 mV/V
Load cell powering	
Supply voltage U_S (rated value)	10.3 V DC
Max. supply current	184 mA
Permissible load cell resistance	
• $R_{L\min}$	> 56 Ω
• $R_{L\max}$	> 87 Ω with Ex interface ≤ 4010 Ω
Max. distance of load cells	
When using the recommended cable:	
Standard	1000 m (500 m legal-for-trade)
In hazardous area ¹⁾	
• For gases of group IIC	300 m
• For gases of group IIB	1000 m
Connection to load cells in Ex zone 1	Optionally via SIWAREX IS Ex interface
Ex approvals zone 2 and safety	ATEX 95, FM, cUL _{us} Haz. Loc.
Power supply	
Rated voltage	24 V DC
Max. current consumption	500 mA
Current consumption from backplane bus	Typ. 55 mA
Inputs/outputs	
Digital inputs	7 DI electrically isolated
Digital outputs	8 DO electrically isolated
Counter input	Up to 10 kHz
Analog output	
• Current range	0/4 ... 20 mA
• Updating rate	100 Hz
Approvals	EU type approval (CE, OIML R76)
	EU prototype test to MID (OIML R51, R61, R107)
Degree of protection to EN 60529; IEC 60529	IP20
Climatic requirements	
T_{\min} (IND) ... T_{\max} (IND) (operating temperature)	
Vertical installation	-10 ... 60 °C
Horizontal installation	-10 ... 40 °C
EMC requirements	EN 61326, EN 45501, NAMUR NE21, Part 1
Dimensions	80 x 125 x 130 mm
Weight	600 g

¹⁾ For further details, see Ex interface, type SIWAREX IS

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIWAREX FTA Legal-for-trade weighing electronics for automatic scales for S7-300 and ET 200M. EU type approval 3 x 6000 d Applications: proportioning, filling, bagging, loading. Note: Observe approval conditions for applications with obligation of verification. We recommend using our calibration set and contacting our SIWAREX hotline.	7MH4900-2AA01	7MH4900-2AL01
SIWAREX FTA Manual • available in a range of languages Free download from the Internet at: www.siemens.com/weighing-technology		SIWAREX Multiscale STEP 7 software for SIWAREX FTA. Control of one or more scales for a scalable number of components and any number of recipes. Applications: batching plants, mixers in production process, CD-ROM
SIWAREX FTA "Getting started" Sample software shows beginners how to program the scales in STEP 7. Free download from the Internet at: www.siemens.com/weighing-technology		SIWATOOL cable from SIWAREX FTA with serial PC interface, for 9-pin PC interfaces (RS 232) • 2 m long • 5 m long
SIWAREX FTA configuration package for SIMATIC S7 on CD-ROM • HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX FTA/FTC in STEP 7 • SIWAREX FTA "Getting started" • SIWATOOL FTA commissioning software • Flexible software for legal-for-trade display in WinCC • Manual	7MH4900-2AK01	40-pin front plug with screw contacts (required for each SIWAREX module), alternatively with spring-loaded contacts
SIWAREX FTA configuration package for PCS 7 V6.x on CD-ROM • HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX FTA/FTC in STEP 7 • Function block for CFC • Faceplate • SIWATOOL FTA commissioning software • Manual	7MH4900-2AK61	40-pin front plug with spring-loaded contacts (required for each SIWAREX module), alternatively with screw contacts
SIWAREX FTA configuration package for PCS 7 V7.0 on CD-ROM • HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX FTA/FTC in STEP 7 • Function block for CFC • Faceplate • SIWATOOL FTA commissioning software • Manual	7MH4900-2AK62	Shield contact element Sufficient for one SIWAREX FTA module
Calibration set for SIWAREX FTA For verification of up to 5 scales comprising: • 3 x inscription foil for labeling • 1 x protection foil • 10 x EU verification marks (black M on green background) • Guidelines for verification, verification certificates and approvals, adaptable label, SIWAREX FTA Manual on CD-ROM	7MH4900-2AY10	Shield connection terminal Contents: 2 units (suitable for cable with diameter 4 ... 13 mm) Note: one shield connection terminal each is required for: • Scale connection • RS 485 interface • RS 232 interface
		S7 DIN rail • 160 mm • 480 mm • 530 mm • 830 mm • 2000 mm
		PS 307 load power supply (only required if DC 24 V is not available) 120/230 V AC; 24 V DC • PS 307-1B; 2 A • PS 307-1E; 5 A • PS 307-1K; 10 A
		MMC memory for data recording up to 16 MB

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

SIWAREX FTA

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Remote display (optional)		
<p>The Siebert S102 and S302 remote digital display can be directly connected to the SIWAREX FTA via an RS 485 interface.</p>		<p>Cable (optional) Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) - CY, orange sheath to connect SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC and CF to the junction box (JB), extension box (EB) or Ex interface (Ex-I) or between two JBs, for fixed laying, occasional bending permitted, 10.8 mm outer diameter, for ambient temperature -40 to +80 °C</p>
<p>Siebert Industrieelektronik GmbH P.O. Box 1180 D-66565 Eppelborn Tel.: +49 6806/980-0 Fax: +49 6806/980-999 Internet: www.siebert.de</p> <p>Detailed information available from manufacturer.</p>		<p>7MH4702-8AG</p>
<p>SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminium housing for connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting several junction boxes</p>	<p>7MH4710-1BA</p>	
<p>SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing for connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel</p>	<p>7MH4710-1EA</p>	<p>Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) - CY, blue sheath to connect the junction box (JB) or extension box (EB) in a potentially explosive atmosphere to the Ex interface (Ex-I), for fixed laying, occasional bending permitted, blue PVC insulating sheath, approx. 10.8 mm outer diameter, for ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C</p>
<p>Ex interface, type SIWAREX Pi With UL and FM approvals, but without ATEX approval for intrinsically-safe connection of load cells, suitable for the SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA and FTC weighing modules. Not approved for use in the EU.</p>	<p>7MH4710-5AA</p>	<p>Cable LiCY 4 x 2 x 0.25 mm² for TTY (connect 2 pairs of conductors in parallel), for connection of a remote display</p>
<p>Manual for Ex interface type SIWAREX Pi</p>	<p>C71000-T5974-C29</p>	<p>7MH4407-8BD0</p>
<p>Ex interface, type SIWAREX IS With ATEX approval, but without UL and FM approvals for intrinsically-safe connection of load cells, including manual, suitable for the SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC and CF weighing modules. Approved for use in the EU.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With short-circuit current < 199 mA DC • With short-circuit current < 137 mA DC 	<p>7MH4710-5BA 7MH4710-5CA</p>	

Overview



The SIWAREX FTC (Flexible Technology for Continuous Weighing) is a versatile and flexible weighing module for conveyor scales, loss-in-weigh scales and bulk flow meters. It can also be used to record weights and measure force. The SIWAREX FTC function module is integrated in SIMATIC S7/PCS7, and uses the features of this modern automation system, such as integral communication, diagnostics and configuration tools.

Technical specifications

SIWAREX FTC		SIWAREX FTC
Use in automation systems		
S7-300	Directly or via ET 200M	
S7-400 (H)	Via ET 200M	
PCS 7 (H)	Via ET 200M	
Communication interfaces		
S7	Through backplane bus	
RS 232	For SIWATOOL or printer connection	
RS 485	For remote display or digital load cell	
Module parameterization		
	Using SIMATIC S7	
	Using SIWATOOL FTC software (RS 232)	
Measuring properties		
Accuracy to EN 45501	3 x 6000 d ≥ 0.5 µV/e	
Internal resolution	+/- 8 million parts	
Internal/external updating rate	400/100 Hz	
Several parameterizable digital filters	Critically damped, Bessel, Butterworth (0.05 ... 20 Hz), mean-value filter	
Weighing functions		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-automatic weighing machine, force measurement • Conveyor scale • Differential proportioning weigher • Bulk flow meter 	
Load cells	Strain gages in 4-wire or 6-wire system	
3 characteristic value ranges	1, 2 or 4 mV/V	
Load cell powering		
Supply voltage U_S (rated value)	10.3 V DC	
Max. supply current	184 mA	
Permissible load cell resistance		
• $R_{L\min}$	> 56 Ω	
• $R_{L\max}$	> 87 Ω with Ex interface ≤ 4010 Ω	
Max. distance of load cells		
When using the recommended cable:		
Standard		1000 m
In hazardous area ¹⁾		
• For gases of group IIC		300 m
• For gases of group IIB		1000 m
Connection to load cells in Ex zone 1		Optionally via SIWAREX IS Ex interface
Ex approvals zone 2 and safety		ATEX 95, FM, cUL _{us} Haz. Loc.
Power supply		
Rated voltage		24 V DC
Max. current consumption		500 mA
Current consumption from backplane bus		Typ. 55 mA
Inputs/outputs		
Digital inputs		7 DI electrically isolated
Digital outputs		8 DO electrically isolated
Counter input		Up to 10 kHz
Analog output		
• Current range		0/4 ... 20 mA
• Updating rate		100 Hz
Degree of protection to DIN EN 60529; IEC 60529		IP20
Climatic requirements		
$T_{\min} \text{ (IND)} \dots T_{\max} \text{ (IND)}$ (operating temperature)		
Vertical installation		-10 ... 60 °C
Horizontal installation		-10 ... 40 °C
EMC requirements		EN 61326, EN 45501, NAMUR NE21, Part 1
Dimensions		80 x 125 x 130 mm
Weight		600 g

¹⁾ For further details, see Ex interface, type SIWAREX IS

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

SIWAREX FTC

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIWAREX FTC	7MH4900-3AA01	
Weighing electronics for S7-300 and ET 200M. Applications: Belt scales, force measurement, loss-in-weight scales and bulk flow meters		
SIWAREX FTC_B		
Manual for belt scales		
• Available in a range of languages Free download from the Internet at: www.siemens.com/weighing-technology		
SIWAREX FTC_L		
Manual for bulk flow meters and loss-in-weight scales		
• Available in a range of languages Free download from the Internet at: www.siemens.com/weighing-technology		
SIWAREX FTC "Getting started" for belt scales		
Sample software shows beginners how to program the scales in STEP 7 for belt scale mode Free download from the Internet at: www.siemens.com/weighing-technology		
SIWAREX FTC "Getting started" for bulk flow meters		
Sample software shows beginners how to program the scales in STEP 7 for bulk flow meter mode Free download from the Internet at: www.siemens.com/weighing-technology		
SIWAREX FTC "Getting started" for loss-in-weight scales		
Sample software shows beginners how to program the scales in STEP 7 for loss-in-weight scale mode Free download from the Internet at: www.siemens.com/weighing-technology		
SIWAREX FTC_B configuration package for SIMATIC S7 on CD-ROM (belt scale)	7MH4900-3AK01	
• HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX FTA/FTC in STEP 7 • "Getting started" for belt scales • Commissioning software SIWATOOL FTC_B for belt scales • Manual		
SIWAREX FTC_L configuration package for SIMATIC S7 on CD-ROM (bulk flow meter, loss-in-weight feeder)	7MH4900-3AK02	
• HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX FTA/FTC in STEP 7 • "Getting started" for bulk flow meters • "Getting started" for loss-in-weight feeders • Commissioning software SIWATOOL_L for bulk flow meters and loss-in-weight feeders • Manual		
SIWAREX FTC_B configuration package for PCS 7 V6.x on CD-ROM (belt scale)	7MH4900-3AK61	
• HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX FTA/FTC in STEP 7 • Function block for CFC • Faceplate • Commissioning software SIWATOOL FTC_B for belt scales • Manual		
SIWAREX FTC_B configuration package for PCS 7 V7.0 on CD-ROM (belt scale)	7MH4900-3AK63	
• HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX FTA/FTC in STEP 7 • Function block for CFC • Faceplate • Commissioning software SIWATOOL FTC_B for belt scales • Manual		
SIWAREX FTC_L configuration package for PCS 7 V7.0 and V7.1 on CD-ROM (loss-in-weight feeder)	7MH4900-3AK64	
• HSP Hardware Support Package for integrating SIWAREX FTA/FTC in STEP 7 • Function block for CFC • Faceplate • Commissioning software SIWATOOL FTC_L for bulk flow meters and loss-in-weight feeders • Manual		
SIWATOOL cable from SIWAREX FTC with serial PC interface, for 9-pin PC interfaces (RS 232) • 2 m long • 5 m long	7MH4702-8CA	7MH4702-8CB
40-pin front plug with screw contacts	6ES7392-1AM00-0AA0	
(required for each SIWAREX module), alternatively with spring-loaded contacts		
40-pin front plug with spring-loaded contacts	6ES7392-1BM01-0AA0	
(required for each SIWAREX module), alternatively with screw contacts		
Shield contact element	6ES7390-5AA00-0AA0	
Sufficient for one SIWAREX FTC module		
Shield connection terminal	6ES7390-5CA00-0AA0	
Contents: 2 units (suitable for cable with diameter 4 ... 13 mm) Note: one shield connection terminal each is required for: • Scale connection • RS 485 interface • RS 232 interface		
S7 DIN rail	6ES7390-1AB60-0AA0	
• 160 mm	6ES7390-1AE80-0AA0	
• 480 mm	6ES7390-1AF30-0AA0	
• 530 mm	6ES7390-1AJ30-0AA0	
• 830 mm	6ES7390-1BC00-0AA0	
• 2000 mm		

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
PS 307 load power supply (only required if DC 24 V is not available)	6ES7307-1BA00-0AA0 6ES7307-1EA00-0AA0 6ES7307-1KA00-0AA0	Cable (optional) Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) - CY, orange sheath to connect SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC and CF to the junction box (JB), extension box (EB) or Ex interface (Ex-I) or between two JBs, for fixed laying, occasional bending permitted, 10.8 mm outer diameter, for ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C
MMC memory for data recording up to 16 MByte	7MH4900-2AY20	7MH4702-8AG
Remote display (optional) The Siebert S102 and S302 remote digital display can be directly connected to the SIWAREX FTC via an RS 485 interface. (not suitable for mode "Belt scale") Siebert Industrieelektronik GmbH P.O. Box 1180 D-66565 Eppelborn Tel.: +49 6806/980-0 Fax: +49 6806/980-999 Internet: www.siebert.de Detailed information available from manufacturer.		Cable Li2Y 1 x 2 x 0.75 ST + 2 x (2 x 0.34 ST) - CY, blue sheath to connect the junction box (JB) or extension box (EB) in a potentially explosive atmosphere to the Ex interface (Ex-I), for fixed laying, occasional bending permitted, blue PVC insulating sheath, approx. 10.8 mm outer diameter, for ambient temperature -40 ... +80 °C
SIWAREX JB junction box, aluminium housing for connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel, and for connecting several junction boxes	7MH4710-1BA	Cable LiCY 4 x 2 x 0.25 mm² for TTY (connect 2 pairs of conductors in parallel), for connection of a remote display
SIWAREX JB junction box, stainless steel housing for connecting up to 4 load cells in parallel	7MH4710-1EA	7MH4407-8BD0
Ex interface, type SIWAREX Pi With UL and FM approvals, but without ATEX approval for intrinsically-safe connection of load cells, suitable for the SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA and FTC weighing modules. Not approved for use in the EU.	7MH4710-5AA	
Manual for Ex interface type SIWAREX Pi	C71000-T5974-C29	
Ex interface, type SIWAREX IS With ATEX approval, but without UL and FM approvals for intrinsically-safe connection of load cells, including manual, suitable for the SIWAREX U, CS, MS, FTA, FTC and CF weighing modules. Approved for use in the EU. • With short-circuit current < 199 mA DC • With short-circuit current < 137 mA DC	7MH4710-5BA 7MH4710-5CA	

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

SIFLOW FC070

Overview



5

SIFLOW FC070 is based on the latest developments within the digital processing technology – engineered for high performance, fast flow step response, immunity against process generated noise, easy to install, commission and maintain.

SIFLOW FC070 is available in two versions:

- SIFLOW FC070 Standard
- SIFLOW FC070 Ex CT

The SIFLOW FC070 transmitter delivers true multi-parameter measurements i.e. mass flow, volume flow, density, temperature and fraction.

SIFLOW FC070 is designed for integration in a variety of automation systems, i.e.:

- Central mounted in S7-300, C7
- Decentralized in ET 200M for use with S7-300 and S7-400 as PROFIBUS DP/PROFINET masters
- Decentralized in ET 200M for use with any automation system using standardized PROFIBUS DP/PROFINET masters
- Stand-alone via a Modbus RTU master, i.e. SIMATIC PDM

The SIFLOW FC070 transmitter can be connected to all sensors of types MASS 2100, MC2, FCS200 and FC300.

Technical specifications

Measurement of	Mass flow, volume flow, density, sensor temperature, fraction A flow, fraction B flow, fraction A in %	Digital output 1 and 2	
Measurement functions		Functions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Totalizer 1 • Totalizer 2 • Single and 2-stage batch function • 4 programmable limits 	Totalization of mass flow, volume flow, fraction A, fraction B Totalization of mass flow, volume flow, fraction A, fraction B Batching function with the use of one or two outputs for dosing in high and low speed 4 programmable high/low limits for mass flow, volume flow, density, sensor temperature, fraction A flow, fraction B flow, fraction A in %. Limits will generate an alarm if reached.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output 1: Pulse, frequency, redundancy pulse, redundancy frequency, 2-stage batch, batch • Output 2: Redundancy pulse, redundancy frequency, 2-stage batch 	
Digital input		Voltage supply	3 ... 30 V DC (passive output)
Functions		Switching current	Max. 30 mA at 30 V DC
High signal	Start batch, stop batch, start/stop batch, hold/continue batch, reset totalizer 1, reset totalizer 2, reset totalizer 1 and 2, zero adjust, force frequency output, freeze frequency output	Voltage drop	≤ 3 V DC at max. current
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nominal voltage: 24 V DC • Lower limit: 15 V DC • Upper limit: 30 V DC • Current: 2 ... 15 mA 	Leakage current	≤ 0.4 mA at max. voltage 30 V DC
Low signal		Load resistance	1 ... 10 kΩ
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nominal voltage: 0 V DC • Lower limit: -3 V DC • Upper limit: 5 V DC • Current: -15 ... +15 mA 	Switching frequency	0 ... 12 kHz 50 % duty cycle
Input	Approx. 10 kΩ	Functions	Pulse, frequency, redundancy pulse, redundancy frequency, 2-stage batch, batch
Switching	Max. 100 Hz		
		Communication	
		Modbus RS 232C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Max. baudrate: 115 200 baud • Max. line length: 15 m at 115 200 baud • Signal level: according to EIA-RS232C
		Modbus RS 485	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Max. baudrate: 115 200 baud • Max. line length: 1200 m at 115 200 baud • Signal level: according to EIA-RS485 • Bus termination: Integrated. Can be enabled by inserting wire jumpers.
		Galvanic isolation	All inputs, outputs and communication interfaces are galvanically isolated. Isolation voltage: 500 V.

Technical specifications (continued)

Power		Approvals Custody transfer	
Supply	24 V DC nominal	SIFLOW FC070 Ex CT	PTB Germany approval no.: 5.4.11/11.22 OIML R 139 - Compressed gaseous fuel measuring systems for vehicles
Tolerance	20.4 V DC ... 28.8 V DC		
Consumption	Max. 7.2 W		
Fuse	T1 A/125 V, not replaceable by operator		
Environment		Electromagnetic compatibility	
Ambient temperature	Storage -40 °C ... +70 °C (-40 °F ... +158 °F)		Requirements of EMC law; Noise immunity according to IEC 61000-6-2, tested according to: IEC 61000-4-2, IEC 61000-4-3, IEC 61000-4-4, IEC 61000-4-5, IEC 61000-4-6
Operation conditions	Horizontally mounted rail. For SIFLOW FC070 Std.: 0 ... 60 °C (32 ... 140 °F) For SIFLOW FC070 Ex CT: -40 ... +60 °C (-40 ... +140 °F) Vertically mounted rail. For SIFLOW FC070 Std.: 0 ... 45 °C (32 ... 113 °F) For SIFLOW FC070 Ex CT: -40 ... +45 °C (-40 ... +113 °F)		Emitted interference according to EN 50081-2, tested according to: EN 55011, class A, group 1
Altitude	Operation: -1000 ... 2000 m (pressure 795 ... 1080 hPa)	NAMUR	Within the limits according to "General requirements" with error criteria A in accordance with NE21
Enclosure		Programming tools	
Material	Noryl, color: anthracite	SIMATIC S7	Configuration through backplane P-BUS, PLC program and WinCC flexible
Rating	IP20/NEMA 2 according to IEC 60529	SIMATIC PCS7	Configuration through backplane P-BUS and PLC/WinCC faceplates, certified driver
Mechanical load	According to SIMATIC standards (S7-300 devices)	SIMATIC PDM	Through Modbus port RS 232C and RS 485, certified driver
Approvals Ex			
SIFLOW FC070 Standard	CE, C-UL, ATEX II 3G Ex nA IIC		
SIFLOW FC070 Ex CT	CE, C-UL, UL HazLoc., FM Class I, Div. 2 Groups A, B, C, D, ATEX II (1)G [Ex ia] IIC Ga / II 3G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc and IEC Ex Ex nA [ia] IIC T4		

SIMATIC S7-300

Function modules

SIFLOW FC070

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIFLOW FC070 flow transmitter Remember to order 40-pin front plug connector.	7ME4120-2DH20-0EA0	
40-pin front plug with screw contacts	6ES7392-1AM00-0AA0	
40-pin plug with spring contacts	6ES7392-1BM01-0AA0	
SIFLOW FC070 Ex flow transmitter Remember to order 20 pin front plug connector.	7ME4120-2DH21-0EA0	
20-pin front plug with screw contacts	6ES7392-1AJ00-0AA0	
20-pin plug with spring contacts	6ES7392-1BJ00-0AA0	
Operating instructions for SITRANS FC SIFLOW FC070		
SIFLOW FC070 system manual		
• English	A5E00924779	
• German	A5E00924776	
SIFLOW FC070 with S7		
• English	A5E02254228	
• German	A5E02665536	
• French	A5E02591639	
SIFLOW FC070 with PCS 7		
• English	A5E03694109	
Accessories		
Cable with multiplug for connecting MASS 2100, FCS200 and FC300 sensors, 5 x 2 x 0.34 mm ² twisted and screened in pairs. Temperature range -20 °C ... +110 °C (-4 °F ... +230 °F)		
• 5 m (16.4 ft) • 10 m (32.8 ft) • 25 m (82 ft) • 50 m (164 ft) • 75 m (246 ft) • 150 m (492 ft)		
Cable without multiplug for connecting MC2 sensors, 5 x 2 x 0.34 mm ² twisted and screened in pairs. Temperature range -20 °C ... +110 °C (-4 °F ... +230 °F)		
• 10 m (32.8 ft) • 25 m (82 ft) • 75 m (246 ft) • 150 m (492 ft)		
SIMATIC S7-300 rail The mechanical mounting rack of the SIMATIC S7-300		
• 160 mm (6.3") • 482 mm (18.9") • 530 mm (20.8") • 830 mm (32.7") • 2000 mm (78.7")		
SIFLOW FC070 Demo suitcase with MASS 2100 DI 1.5 sensor and SIMATIC HMI TP 177B touch panel		A5E01075465
SIMATIC S7-300, stabilized power supply PS307 Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/2 A		6ES7307-1BA01-0AA0

This device is shipped with a Quick Start guide and a CD containing further SITRANS F literature.

All literature is also available for free at:

www.siemens.com/flowdocumentation

SIPLUS FM 350-1 counter modules
Overview


- Single-channel, intelligent counter module for simple counting tasks
- For direct connection of incremental encoders
- Comparison function with 2 definable comparison values
- Integrated digital outputs for output of the response on reaching the comparison value
- Operating modes:
 - Continuous counting
 - Single count
 - Periodic count
- Special functions:
 - Set counter
 - Latch counter
- Start/stop counter by gate function

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

SIPLUS FM 350-1		
Order No.	6AG1 350-1AH03-2AE0	6AG1 350-1AH03-2AY0
Order No. based on	6ES7 350-1AH03-0AE0	6ES7 350-1AH03-0AO0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	
Conforms with standard for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155).	No	Yes
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1 080 ... 795 hPa (-1 000 ... +2 000 m), see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3 500 ... +5 000 m) derating 20 K	

For further technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS FM 350-1 counter module (extended temperature range and medial exposure)	
with 1 channel, max. 500 kHz; for incremental encoder	6AG1 350-1AH03-2AE0
without conformity to EN 50155	6AG1 350-1AH03-2AY0
Conformity to EN 50155	
Accessories	See SIMATIC S7-300 FM 350-1 counter module, page 5/110

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS function modules

SIPLUS FM 350-2 counter modules

Overview



- 8-channel intelligent counter module for universal counting and measuring tasks
- For the direct connection of 24 V incremental encoders, directional encoders, initiators or NAMUR encoders
- Comparison function with predefined comparison values (number depending on operating mode)
- Integrated digital outputs for output of the response on reaching the comparison value
- Operating modes:
 - Continuous / single / periodic counting
 - Frequency and speed control
 - Period measurement
 - Dosing

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

SIPLUS FM 350-2 counter module

Order No.	6AG1 350-2AH01-4AE0
Order number based on	6ES7 350-2AH01-0AE0
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Ambient temperature range	0... +60 °C
Ambient conditions	Suitable for extraordinary medial exposure (e.g. chlorine sulfur atmosphere)
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Ambient conditions	
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1 080...795 hPa (-1 000 ... +2 000 m) See ambient temperature range 795...658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3 500 ... +5 000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS FM 350-2 counter module (medial exposure)	6AG1 350-2AH01-4AE0
With 8 channels, max. 20 kHz; for 24 V incremental encoders and NAMUR encoders; incl. configuration package and electronic documentation on CD	

Accessories

See SIMATIC FM 350-2 counter module, page 5/112

SIPLUS SIWAREX U
Overview

SIPLUS SIWAREX U electronic weighing system

SIPLUS SIWAREX U is a flexible weighing module for all simple weighing and force measuring tasks. The compact module can be integrated into SIPLUS automation systems without any problems.

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

SIPLUS SIWAREX U electronic weighing system

Order No. 6AG1 950-2AA01-4AA0

Order No. based on 7MH4 950-2AA01

Range of ambient temperature 0 ... +60 °C

Conformal coating Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components

Technical data The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
-------------------	---

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data
Order No.

SIPLUS SIWAREX U

6AG1 950-2AA01-4AA0

(medial exposure)

Electronic weighing system
for SIMATIC S7 and ET 200M,
incl. bus connector

Accessories

See SIWAREX U, page 5/142

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS function modules

SIPLUS DCF 77 radio clock module

Overview



5

This module can be used to synchronize the real-time clock of the SIMATIC S7-200, S7-300 and S7-400 automation systems with the official time of the DCF 77 time signal transmitter of the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt Braunschweig.

The time is received by means of a DCF receiver (antenna with electronics) which is connected via two digital inputs on the SIMATIC and SIPLUS together with a software driver included in the scope of delivery (function block FB). The function blocks are available on the Internet for downloading.

www.siemens.com/siplus - Support - Tools and Downloads!

Technical specifications

SIPLUS DCF 77 radio clock module

Radio frequency	77.5 Hz
Power supply	24 V DC (20.4 to 28.8 DC)
Power consumption, typ.	50 mA
Dimensions (W x H x D)	75 mm x 125 mm ¹⁾ x 75 mm

¹⁾ Additionally 25 mm (0.98 in) for heavy duty threaded joint and bending radius for cables

Ordering data

SIPLUS DCF 77 radio clock module

For synchronizing SIMATIC S7-200, S7-300 and S7-400 with the official time of the DCF 77 time signal transmitter of the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt Braunschweig

Order No.

6AG1 057-1AA03-0AA0

Overview



- Simulator module for program testing during commissioning and ongoing operation
- For the simulation of sensor signals using switches
- For display of signal conditions on the outputs using LED
- Simulation of
 - 16 inputs or
 - 16 outputs or
 - 8 inputs and 8 outputs
- Function can be directly adjusted on the module using a screwdriver

Technical specifications

6ES7 374-2XH01-0AA0	
Input current	from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.
	80 mA
Power losses	Power loss, typ.
	0.35 W
Digital inputs	Number/binary inputs
	16; Switch
Digital outputs	Number/binary outputs
	16; LEDs
Galvanic isolation	Galvanic isolation digital inputs
	• between the channels and the backplane bus
	No
	Galvanic isolation digital outputs
	• between the channels and the backplane bus
	No
Dimensions	
Width	40 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Weight	Weight, approx.
	190 g

Ordering data

Order No.

SM 374 simulator module	6ES7 374-2XH01-0AA0
incl. bus connectors, labeling strips	
Bus connectors	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0
1 unit, spare part	
Labeling strips	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0
10 units (spare part)	
Label cover	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0
10 units (spare part)	
Labeling sheets for machine inscription	
for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units	
petrol	6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0
light-beige	6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0
yellow	6ES7 392-2CX00-0AA0
red	6ES7 392-2DX00-0AA0

SIMATIC S7-300

Special modules

DM 370 dummy modules

Overview



- Dummy module for reserving slots for non-parameterized signal modules
- Structure and address allocation is retained when replaced with a signal module

Technical specifications

6ES7 370-0AA01-0AA0	
Input current	from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.
	5 mA
Power losses	Power loss, max.
	0.03 W
Digital inputs	Number/binary inputs
	0
Digital outputs	Number/binary outputs
	0
Dimensions	
Width	40 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Weight	Weight, approx.
	180 g

Ordering data

Order No.

DM 370 dummy module	6ES7 370-0AA01-0AA0
incl. bus connectors, labeling strips	
Bus connectors	6ES7 390-0AA00-0AA0
1 unit, spare part	
Labeling strips	6ES7 392-2XX00-0AA0
10 units (spare part)	
Label cover	6ES7 392-2XY00-0AA0
10 units (spare part)	
Labeling sheets for machine inscription	
for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units	
petrol	6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0
light-beige	6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0
yellow	6ES7 392-2CX00-0AA0
red	6ES7 392-2DX00-0AA0

Overview



- The economical complete solution for serial communication via point-to-point links.
- 3 versions with different transmission interfaces:
 - RS 232C (V.24)
 - 20 mA (TTY)
 - RS 422/RS 485 (X.27)
- Implemented protocols:
 - ASCII
 - 3964 (R) (not for RS 485)
 - Printer driver
- Simple parameterization via a parameterization tool integrated into STEP 7

Technical specifications

	6ES7 340-1AH02-0AE0	6ES7 340-1BH02-0AE0	6ES7 340-1CH02-0AE0
Supply voltage			
24 V DC	No; Power supply via backplane bus 5V	No; Power supply via backplane bus 5V	No; Power supply via backplane bus 5V
Input current			
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	165 mA	190 mA	165 mA
Power losses			
Power loss, typ.	0.6 W	0.85 W	0.6 W
Power loss, max.	0.85 W	0.95 W	0.85 W
Interfaces			
Number of interfaces	1; Isolated	1; Isolated	1; Isolated
Interface physics, 20 mA (TTY)		Yes	
Interface physics, RS 232C (V.24)	Yes		
Interface physics, RS 422/RS 485 (X.27)			Yes
Transmission rate, max.	19.2 kbit/s	19.2 kbit/s	19.2 kbit/s
Transmission rates, min.	2.4 kbit/s	2.4 kbit/s	2.4 kbit/s
Point-to-point			
• Cable length, max.	15 m	1 000 m; (100 m active, 1000 m passive)	1 200 m
• supported printers	HP-Deskjet, HP-Laserjet, IBM-Proprinter, user-defined 9-pin sub D connector	HP-Deskjet, HP-Laserjet, IBM-Proprinter, user-defined 9-pin sub D socket	HP-Deskjet, HP-Laserjet, IBM-Proprinter, user-defined 15-pin sub D socket
• PtP	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Integrated protocol driver	Yes	Yes	Yes
- 3964 (R)	Yes	No	No
- ASCII	Yes	No	No
- RK512	No	No	No
- customer-specific drivers reloadable	No	No	No
• Telegram length, max.	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	1 024 byte
- 3964 (R)	1 024 byte	1 024 byte	1 024 byte
- ASCII			
• Transmission speed, 20 mA (TTY)			
- with 3964 (R) protocol, max.		19.2 kbit/s	19.2 kbit/s
- with ASCII protocol, max.		9.6 kbit/s	9.6 kbit/s
- with printer driver, max.,		9.6 kbit/s	9.6 kbit/s
• Transmission speed, RS 422/485			
- with 3964 (R) protocol, max.			19.2 kbit/s
- with ASCII protocol, max.			9.6 kbit/s
- with printer driver, max.,			9.6 kbit/s
• Transmission speed, RS232			
- with 3964 (R) protocol, max.	19.2 kbit/s		
- with ASCII protocol, max.	9.6 kbit/s		
- with printer driver, max.,	9.6 kbit/s		

Technical specifications (continued)

	6ES7 340-1AH02-0AE0	6ES7 340-1BH02-0AE0	6ES7 340-1CH02-0AE0
Software			
Block			
• FB length in RAM, max.	2 700 byte; Data communication, sending and receiving	2 700 byte; Data communication, sending and receiving	2 700 byte; Data communication, sending and receiving
Connection method			
Power supply	Over backplane bus	Over backplane bus	Over backplane bus
Dimensions			
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight			
Weight, approx.	300 g	300 g	300 g

Ordering data**Order No.****Order No.**

CP 340 communications module	6ES7 340-1AH02-0AE0	CP 340 communications module	6ES7 340-1CH02-0AE0
With one RS 232 C (V.24) interface			
RS 232 connecting cable			
For linking to SIMATIC S7			
5 m	6ES7 902-1AB00-0AA0	RS 422/485 connecting cable	
10 m	6ES7 902-1AC00-0AA0	For linking to SIMATIC S7	
15 m	6ES7 902-1AD00-0AA0	5 m	6ES7 902-3AB00-0AA0
CP 340 communications module	6ES7 340-1BH02-0AE0	10 m	6ES7 902-3AC00-0AA0
With one 20 mA (TTY) interface			
20 mA (TTY) connecting cable			
For linking to SIMATIC S7			
5 m	6ES7 902-2AB00-0AA0	50 m	6ES7 902-3AG00-0AA0
10 m	6ES7 902-2AC00-0AA0		
50 m	6ES7 902-2AG00-0AA0		

Overview



- For quick, high-performance data exchange via point-to-point coupling
- 3 versions with different transmission physics:
 - RS 232C (V.24),
 - 20 mA (TTY),
 - RS 422/RS 485 (X.27)
- Implemented protocols: ASCII, 3964 (R), RK 512
- The following protocols can also be loaded: Modbus RTU
- Easy configuration using a parameterizing tool integrated in STEP 7

Technical specifications

Order No.	6ES7 341-1AH02-0AE0	6ES7 341-1BH02-0AE0	6ES7 341-1CH02-0AE0
Product-type designation	CP341 V2 RS232	CP341 V2 TTY	CP341 V2 RS422/485
Supply voltage			
24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Input current			
from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	70 mA	70 mA	70 mA
from supply voltage L+, max.	100 mA	100 mA	100 mA
Power losses			
Power loss, typ.	1.6 W	1.6 W	1.6 W
Power loss, max.	2.4 W	2.4 W	2.4 W
Interfaces			
Number of interfaces	1; Isolated	1; Isolated	1; Isolated
Interface physics, 20 mA (TTY)		Yes	
Interface physics, RS 232C (V.24)	Yes		
Interface physics, RS 422/RS 485 (X.27)			Yes
Transmission rate, max.	115.2 kbit/s	19.2 kbit/s	115.2 kbit/s
Transmission rates, min.	0.3 kbit/s	0.3 kbit/s	0.3 kbit/s
Point-to-point			
• Cable length, max.	15 m	1 000 m	1 200 m
• supported printers	Serial printers	Serial printers	Serial printers
• PtP	9-pin sub D connector	9-pin sub D socket	15-pin sub D socket
• Integrated protocol driver			
- 3964 (R)	Yes	Yes	Yes; not with RS 485
- ASCII	Yes	Yes	Yes
- RK512	Yes	Yes	Yes; not with RS 485
• Telegram length, max.			
- 3964 (R)	4 096 byte	4 096 byte	4 096 byte
- ASCII	4 096 byte	4 096 byte	4 096 byte
- RK 512	4 096 byte	4 096 byte	4 096 byte
• Transmission speed, 20 mA (TTY)			
- with 3964 (R) protocol, max.		19.2 kbit/s	
- with ASCII protocol, max.		19.2 kbit/s	
- with printer driver, max.,		19.2 kbit/s	
- with RK 512 protocol, max.		19.2 kbit/s	
• Transmission speed, RS 422/485			
- with 3964 (R) protocol, max.			115.2 kbit/s
- with ASCII protocol, max.			115.2 kbit/s
- with printer driver, max.,			115.2 kbit/s
- with RK 512 protocol, max.			115.2 kbit/s
• Transmission speed, RS232			
- with 3964 (R) protocol, max.	115.2 kbit/s		
- with ASCII protocol, max.	115.2 kbit/s		
- with printer driver, max.,	115.2 kbit/s		
- with RK 512 protocol, max.	115.2 kbit/s		

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6ES7 341-1AH02-0AE0	6ES7 341-1BH02-0AE0	6ES7 341-1CH02-0AE0
Product-type designation	CP341 V2 RS232	CP341 V2 TTY	CP341 V2 RS422/485
Software			
Block			
• FB length in RAM, max.	6 100 byte; Data communication, sending and receiving	6 100 byte; Data communication, sending and receiving	6 100 byte; Data communication, sending and receiving
Connection method			
Power supply	3 screw-type terminals: L+, M, GND	3 screw-type terminals: L+, M, GND	3 screw-type terminals: L+, M, GND
Dimensions			
Width	40 mm	40 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight			
Weight, approx.	300 g	300 g	300 g

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CP 341 communications module	6ES7 341-1AH02-0AE0	6ES7 341-1CH02-0AE0
With one RS 232 C (V.24) interface		
RS 232 connecting cable		
For linking to SIMATIC S7		
5 m	6ES7 902-1AB00-0AA0	
10 m	6ES7 902-1AC00-0AA0	
15 m	6ES7 902-1AD00-0AA0	
CP 341 communications module	6ES7 341-1BH02-0AE0	
With one 20 mA (TTY) interface		
20 mA (TTY) connecting cable		
For linking to SIMATIC S7		
5 m	6ES7 902-2AB00-0AA0	
10 m	6ES7 902-2AC00-0AA0	
50 m	6ES7 902-2AG00-0AA0	
		Loadable drivers for CP 341
		Modbus master (RTU format)
		• Single license
		• Single license, without software or documentation
		Modbus slave (RTU format)
		• Single license
		• Single license, without software or documentation
		6ES7 870-1AA01-0YA0
		6ES7 870-1AA01-0YA1
		6ES7 870-1AB01-0YA0
		6ES7 870-1AB01-0YA1

Overview

- Drivers for Modbus protocol with RTU message format; communication as master or slave
- Downloadable onto CP 341 and CP 441-2 (6ES7 441-2AA04-0AE0)

Technical specifications

Parameterization software	Loadable drivers for CP 441-2 and CP 341
Type of license	Simple license, copy license
Target system	SIMATIC CP 341, SIMATIC CP 441-2
Technical specifications	Modbus Master
Adjustable parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modbus protocol with RTU format • Master/slave coupling: SIMATIC S7 is master • Function codes implemented: 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 11, 12, 15, 16 • No V.24 control and signal lines • CRC polynomial: $x^{16} + x^{15} + x^2 + 1$ • Interfaces: TTY (20 mA); V.24 (RS 232 C); X.27 (RS 422/485) 2-wire or 4-wire • Receive mailbox specified on BRCV • Character delay time 3.5 characters or multiple thereof • Broadcast message possible

Technical specifications	Modbus slave
Adjustable parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modbus protocol with RTU format • Master/slave coupling: SIMATIC S7 is slave • Function codes implemented: 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 08, 15, 16 • No V.24 control and signal line • CRC polynomial: $x^{16} + x^{15} + x^2 + 1$ • Interfaces: TTY (20 mA), V.24 (RS 232C), X.27 (RS 422/485) 2-wire or 4-wire • Communications FB 180, instance DB 180 (use of a multi-instance) • Conversion of the Modbus data address to S7 data areas. Data areas which can be processed: DB, bit memories, outputs, inputs, timers, counters • Character delay time 3.5 characters or multiple thereof
Adjustable parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmission rate 300 bit/s up to 76800 bit/s (TTY up to 19200 bit/s) • Character frame • With/without RS 485 operation for 2-wire connections • With/without modem operation (ignore smudge characters) • Response monitoring time 100 ms to 25.5 s in steps of 100 ms • Factor for the character delay time 1-10 • Default setting of receive line when using the X.27 interface module

SIMATIC S7-300

Communication

Loadable drivers for CP 441-2 and CP 341

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Modbus Master V3.1 Task: Communication via Modbus protocol with RTU format, SIMATIC S7 as master Requirement: CP 341 or CP 441-2; STEP 7 V4.02 and higher Delivery package: Driver program/documentation, English, German, French Single license Single license, without software and documentation	6ES7 870-1AA01-0YA0 6ES7 870-1AA01-0YA1	SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
Modbus Slave V3.1 Task: Communication via Modbus protocol with RTU format, SIMATIC S7 as slave Requirement: CP 341 or CP 441-2; STEP 7 V4.02 and higher Delivery package: Driver program/documentation, English, German, French Single license Single license, without software and documentation	6ES7 870-1AB01-0YA0 6ES7 870-1AB01-0YA1	6ES7 998-8XC01-8YE2

Overview



The CP 343-2P is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-300 programmable controller and the ET 200M distributed I/O station.

The CP 343-2 is the basic version of the module.

The CP 343-2P / CP 343-2 has the following characteristics:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission (all analog profiles)
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface Specification V3.0
- Status displays of operating states and indication of the readiness for operation of connected slaves by means of LEDs in the front panel
- Fault indications (e. g. AS-Interface voltage fault, configuration fault) by means of LEDs in the front panel
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-300
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 2 / Firmware-Version 3.1) for Standard AS-i with 30 V voltage.
- With CP 343-2P additionally: Supports the configuration of the AS-Interface-network with STEP 7 V5.2 and higher

Design

The CP 343-2P / CP 343-2 is connected like an I/O module to the S7-300. It has:

- Two terminal connections for direct connection of the AS-Interface cable
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and the readiness for operation of all connected and activated slaves
- Pushbuttons for switching over the master operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration of the AS-i slave as the DESIRED configuration

Function

The CP 343-2P / CP 343-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface Specification V3.0.

The CP 343-2P / CP 343-2 occupies 16 bytes each in the I/O address area of the SIMATIC S7-300. The digital I/O data of the standard slaves and A slaves are saved in this area. The digital I/O data of the B slaves and the analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data record.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e. g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

More information can be found on the Internet under

<http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/51678777>

Configuration

All connected AS-Interface slaves are configured at the press of a button. No further configuration of the CP is required.

With CP 343-2P additionally

The CP 343-2P also supports configuring of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7 V5.2 and higher. Specifying the AS-i configuration in HW-Config facilitates the setting of slave parameters and documentation of the plant. Uploading the ACTUAL configuration of an already configured AS-Interface network is also supported. The saved configuration cannot be overwritten at the press of a button and is therefore tamper-proof.

SIMATIC S7-300

Communication

CP 343-2 P, CP 343-2

5

Technical specifications		Ordering data	Order No.
Order No.	6GK7 343-2AH11-0XA0 6GK7 343-2AH01-0XA0	CP 343-2P communications processor	6GK7 343-2AH11-0XA0
Product type designation	CP 343-2P CP 343-2	for the connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface; configuration of the AS-i network by means of SET-key or via STEP 7 (V5.2 or higher); without front connector	
Interfaces	Version of electrical connection of the AS-Interface	S7-300 front connector with terminal connection	
Supply voltage	Supply voltage from backplane bus	5 V	
Current consumption	Current consumed • from backplane bus at 5 V DC typical • from AS-Interface shaped cables, max.	200 mA 100 mA	For connecting SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to the AS-Interface ; configuration of the AS-i network by means of SET-key; without front connector
Suitable for AS-i Power 24 V		Yes, from product version 2 / Firmware version 3.1	
Effective power loss	Effective power loss	2 W	
Permitted ambient conditions	Ambient temperature • during operation • during storage • during transport	0 ... 60 °C -40 ... +70 °C -40 ... +70 °C	
Maximum relative humidity at 25 °C during operation		95%	
Design, dimensions and weight	Module format Width Height Depth Net weight Number of slots required	S7-300 design 40 mm 125 mm 120 mm 190 g 1	
Standards and specifications	Version of the AS-Interface specification Bus cycle time of the AS-Interface • with 31 slaves • with 62 slaves	V 3.0 5 ms 10 ms	
Power data	Data volume • of the address area of the inputs • of the address area of the outputs	16 byte 16 byte	
Number of modules / for each CPU / maximum		typically 4 per rack, limited by current consumption from backplane bus	
Configuration	Configuration software included in scope of delivery of STEP 7 V5.x NCM S7 for Industrial Ethernet	Yes	

Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7/S5	
●	●		●	●	GAKXX 614

- PROFIBUS DP master or slave with electrical interface for connecting the SIMATIC S7-300 to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbit/s (including 45.45 Kbit/s)
- Communication services:
 - PROFIBUS DP
 - PG/OP communication (OP multiplexing)
 - S7 communication (client, server)
 - Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
- Easy configuration and programming over PROFIBUS
- Cross-network programming device communication through S7 routing
- Modules can be replaced without the need for a PG

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK7 342-5DA03-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 342-5
Transmission rate	
Transmission rate at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS	9.6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
Interfaces	
Number of electrical connections	
• at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS	1
• for power supply	1
Design of electrical connection	
• at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS	9-pin Sub-D socket (RS485)
• for power supply	
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss	
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC
Supply voltage	
• 1 from backplane bus	5 V
• external	24 V
Relative positive tolerance at 24 V with DC	20 %
Relative negative tolerance at 24 V with DC	15 %
Consumed current	
• from backplane bus at 5 V for DC Typical	0.15 A
• from external supply voltage at 24 V with DC	
- typical	0.25 A
- maximum	-
Resistive loss	6.75 W

Order No.	6GK7 342-5DA03-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 342-5
Permitted ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature	
• during operating	0 ... 60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
• Comment	-
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %
Protection class IP	IP20
Design, dimensions and weight	
Module format	
Width	40 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Net weight	0.3 kg
Product properties, functions, components general	
Number of modules	
• per CPU maximum	4
• note	-

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 342-5DA03-0XE0	Order No.	6GK7 342-5DA03-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 342-5	Product-type designation	CP 342-5
Performance data		Performance data	
<u>Performance data</u> <u>open communication</u>		<u>S7 communication</u>	
Number of possible connections for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	16	Number of possible connections for S7 communication	
Data volume as user data per connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	240 byte	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maximum • with PG connections maximum • with PG/OP connections maximum • note 	16 - - -
<u>Performance data</u> <u>PROFIBUS DP</u>		<u>Performance data</u> <u>multi-protocol mode</u>	
Service as DP master DPV0	Yes	Number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	
Number of DP slaves on DP master usable	124	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • without DP maximum • with DP maximum 	32 28
Amount of data		Product functions management, configuration	
• of the address area of the inputs as DP master overall	2 160 byte	Configuration software required	STEP 7 V5.1 SP2 and higher or STEP 7 V11.0 and higher
• of the address area of the outputs as DP master overall	2 160 byte		
• of the address area of the inputs per DP slave	244 byte		
• of the address area of the outputs per DP slave	244 byte		
• of the address area of the diagnostic data per DP slave	240 byte		
Service as DP slave			
• DPV0	Yes		
• DPV1	-		
Amount of data			
• of the address area of the inputs as DP slave overall	240 byte		
• of the address area of the outputs as DP slave overall	240 byte		

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CP 342-5 communications processor	6GK7 342-5DA03-0XE0	PROFIBUS bus connector IP20
Communications processor for electrical connection of SIMATIC S7-300 to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbit/s, with electronic manual on CD-ROM		With connection to PPI, MPI, PROFIBUS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Without PG interface • With PG interface 6ES7 972-0BA12-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB12-0XA0
PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector RS485		PROFIBUS bus terminal 12M
With 90° cable outlet; insulation displacement technology, max. transfer rate 12 Mbit/s (1 unit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Without PG interface • With PG interface 	6ES7 972-0BA52-0XA0 6ES7 972-0BB52-0XA0	Bus terminal for connection of PROFIBUS nodes at up to 12 Mbit/s with connecting cable 6GK1 500-0AA10
		SIMATIC S7-300 DM 370
		Dummy module; used for module replacement 6ES7 370-0AA01-0AA0

Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7/S5	
●	●		●	●	G.KUXX.BIG

- PROFIBUS DP master or slave with optical interface for connecting the SIMATIC S7-300 to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbit/s (including 45.45 Kbit/s)
- Direct connection to the optical PROFIBUS network over the integrated fiber-optic interface for plastic and PCF fiber-optic cables
- Communication services:
 - PROFIBUS DP
 - PG/OP communication (OP multiplexing)
 - S7 communication (client, server)
 - Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
- Easy configuration and programming over PROFIBUS
- Cross-network programming device communication through S7 routing
- Modules can be replaced without the need for a PG

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK7 342-5DF00-0XE0	
Product-type designation	CP 342-5 FO	
Transmission rate		
Transmission rate at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS		9,6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
Interfaces		
Number of optical connections at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS	2	
Number of electrical connections for power supply	1	
Design of optical connection at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS	Duplex socket	
Design of the electrical connection for power supply		
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	
Supply voltage		
• 1 from backplane bus	5 V	
• external	24 V	
Relative positive tolerance at 24 V with DC	20 %	
Relative negative tolerance at 24 V with DC	15 %	
Consumed current		
• from backplane bus at 5 V for DC Typical	0.15 A	
• from external supply voltage at 24 V with DC		
- typical	0,25 A	
- maximum	-	
Resistive loss	6 W	

Order No.	6GK7 342-5DF00-0XE0			
Product-type designation	CP 342-5 FO			
Permitted ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature				
• during operating		0 ... 60 °C		
• during storage		-40 ... +70 °C		
• during transport		-40 ... +70 °C		
• Comment		-		
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum				
95 %				
Protection class IP				
IP20				
Design, dimensions and weight				
Module format				
Width	40 mm			
Height	125 mm			
Depth	120 mm			
Net weight	0,3 kg			
Product properties, functions, components general				
Number of modules				
• per CPU maximum		4		
• note		-		
Cable length				
• with PCF cable maximum		300 m		
• with POF cable maximum		50 m		

CP 342-5 FO**Technical specifications (continued)**

Order No.	6GK7 342-5DF00-0XE0	Order No.	6GK7 342-5DF00-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 342-5 FO	Product-type designation	CP 342-5 FO
Performance data			
Performance data open communication		Performance data S7 communication	
Number of possible connections for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	16	Number of possible connections for S7 communication	16
Data volume as user data per connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	240 byte	• maximum	-
		• with PG connections maximum	-
		• with PG/OP connections maximum	-
		• note	-
Performance data PROFIBUS DP		Performance data multi-protocol mode	
Service as DP master DPV0	Yes	Number of active connections with multi-protocol mode	32
Number of DP slaves on DP master usable	124	• without DP maximum	28
Amount of data		• with DP maximum	
• of the address area of the inputs as DP master overall	2 160 byte		
• of the address area of the outputs as DP master overall	2 160 byte		
• of the address area of the inputs per DP slave	244 byte		
• of the address area of the outputs per DP slave	244 byte		
• of the address area of the diagnostic data per DP slave	240 byte		
Service as DP slave		Product functions management, configuration	
• DPV0	Yes	Configuration software required	STEP 7 V5.1 SP2 and higher or STEP 7 V11.0 and higher
• DPV1	-		
Amount of data			
• of the address area of the inputs as DP slave overall	240 byte		
• of the address area of the outputs as DP slave overall	240 byte		

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CP 342-5 FO communications processor	6GK7 342-5DF00-0XE0	PROFIBUS Plastic Fiber Optic, Stripping Tool Set
Communication processor for optical connection of SIMATIC S7-300 to PROFIBUS to 12 Mbit/s with electronic manual on CD-ROM		Tools for removing the outer sheath or core sheath of Plastic Fiber Optic cables
PROFIBUS Plastic Fiber Optic, Simplex Connector/Polishing Set	6GK1 901-0FB00-0AA0	Plug-in adapter
100 simplex connectors and 5 polishing sets for assembling PROFIBUS plastic fiber optic cables for the optical PROFIBUS DP		For assembling the plastic Simplex connector in combination with CP 342-5 FO, IM 467 FO, IM 153-2 FO and IM 151 FO 50 units

Overview



DP-M	DP-S	FMS	PG/OP	S7/S5	
		●	●	●	GAKXX 614

Connection of SIMATIC S7-300 to PROFIBUS at up to 12 Mbit/s (including 45.45 Kbit/s)

- Communication services:
 - PG/OP communication
 - S7 communication
 - Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
 - PROFIBUS FMS
- Easy configuration and programming over PROFIBUS
- Can be easily integrated into the S7-300 system
- Cross-network programming device communication through S7 routing
- Modules can be replaced without the need for a PG

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK7 343-5FA01-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-5
Transmission rate	
Transmission rate at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS	9.6 kbit/s ... 12 Mbit/s
Interfaces	
Number of electrical connections	
• at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS	1
• for power supply	1
Design of electrical connection	
• at interface 1 in accordance with PROFIBUS	9-pin Sub-D socket (RS485)
• for power supply	
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss	
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC
Supply voltage	
• 1 from backplane bus	5 V
• external	24 V
Relative positive tolerance at 24 V with DC	20 %
Relative negative tolerance at 24 V with DC	15 %
Consumed current	
• from backplane bus at 5 V for DC	0.15 A
Typical	
• from external supply voltage at 24 V with DC	0.25 A
- typical	-
- maximum	
Resistive loss	5 W

Order No.	6GK7 343-5FA01-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-5
Permitted ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature	0 ... 60 °C
• during operating	-40 ... +70 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-
• Comment	-
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %
Protection class IP	IP20
Design, dimensions and weight	
Module format	
Width	40 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Net weight	0,3 kg
Product properties, functions, components general	
Number of modules	
• per CPU maximum	4
• note	-

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 343-5FA01-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-5
Performance data	
<u>Performance data</u> <u>open communication</u>	
Number of possible connections for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	16
Data volume as user data per connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	240 byte
<u>Performance data</u> <u>FMS functions</u>	
Number of possible connections for FMS connection maximum	16
Amount of data of the variables	
• for READ job maximum	237 byte
• for WRITE and REPORT job maximum	233 byte
Number of variables	
• Configurable from server to FMS partner	256
• Loadable from server to FMS partner	256
<u>Performance data</u> <u>S7 communication</u>	
Number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• maximum	16
• with PG connections maximum	-
• with PG/OP connections maximum	-
• note	-
<u>Performance data</u> <u>multi-protocol mode</u>	
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	48
Product functions management, configuration	
Configuration software required	

Ordering data**Order No.**

CP 343-5 communications processor	6GK7 343-5FA01-0XE0
Communications processor for connection of S7-300 to PROFIBUS, FMS, open communication, PG/OP and S7 communication; with electronic manual on CD-ROM	
PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector RS485	
With 90° cable outlet; insulation displacement technology, max. transmission rate 12 Mbit/s (1 unit)	
• Without PG interface	6ES7 972-0BA52-0XA0
• With PG interface	6ES7 972-0BB52-0XA0
PROFIBUS bus connector IP20	
With connection to PPI, MPI, PROFIBUS	
• Without PG interface	6ES7 972-0BA12-0XA0
• With PG interface	6ES7 972-0BB12-0XA0
PROFIBUS bus terminal 12M	6GK1 500-0AA10
Bus terminal for connection of PROFIBUS nodes at up to 12 Mbit/s with connecting cable	
SIMATIC S7-300 DM 370	6ES7 370-0AA01-0AA0
Dummy module; used for module replacement	

Overview



Communications processor for connecting a SIMATIC S7-300 to Industrial Ethernet networks, also as PROFINET IO Device.

The CP supports:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
- PROFINET communication

ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
	●	●	●			●	●

GAKXX-0171

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK7 343-1CX10-0XE0	
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Lean	
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate at the interface 1		10 ... 100 Mbit/s
Interfaces		
Number of electrical connections • at interface 1 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet • for power supply	2	
	1	
Design of electrical connection • at interface 1 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet • for power supply	RJ45 port	
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	
Supply voltage		
• 1 from backplane bus	5 V	
• external	24 V	
Relative positive tolerance at 24 V with DC	20 %	
Relative negative tolerance at 24 V with DC	15 %	
Consumed current		
• from backplane bus at 5 V for DC Typical	0.2 A	
• from external supply voltage at 24 V with DC - typical - maximum	0.16 A 0.2 A	
Resistive loss	5.8 W	

Order No.	6GK7 343-1CX10-0XE0			
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Lean			
Permitted ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature				
• during operating • during storage • during transport • Comment	0 ... 60 °C			
	-40 ... +70 °C			
	-40 ... +70 °C			
	-			
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum		95 %		
Protection class IP		IP20		
Design, dimensions and weight				
Module format				
Width Height Depth Net weight	40 mm			
	125 mm			
	120 mm			
	0,22 kg			
Product properties, functions, components general				
Number of modules				
• per CPU maximum • note	-			
	-			

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 343-1CX10-0XE0	Order No.	6GK7 343-1CX10-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Lean	Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Lean
Performance data			
Performance data open communication		Product functions management, configuration	
Number of possible connections for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8	Product function MIB support	Yes
Data volume		Protocol is supported	
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	• SNMP v1	Yes
• as user data per TCP connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	• DCP	Yes
• as user data per UDP connection for open IE communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	2 Kibyte	• LLDP	Yes
Number of Multicast stations	8	Configuration software required	
Performance data S7 communication		Identification & maintenance	
Number of possible connections for S7 communication		• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes
• maximum	4	• I&M1 - plant identification/location name	Yes
• with PG connections maximum	-		
• with PG/OP connections maximum	-		
• note	-		
Service of SIMATIC communication as server	Yes		
Performance data multi-protocol mode			
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	12		
Performance data PROFINET communication as PN IO-Device			
Product function PROFINET IO device	Yes	Product functions Time	
Amount of data		Product function	
• as useful data for input variables as PROFINET IO device maximum	512 byte	• SICLOCK support	Yes
• as useful data for input variables as PROFINET IO device maximum	512 byte	• pass on time synchronization	Yes
• as useful data for input variables for each sub-module under PROFINET IO device	240 byte	Protocol is supported NTP	Yes
• as useful data for input variables for each sub-module under PROFINET IO device	240 byte		
• as useful data for the consistency area for each sub-module	240 byte		
Number of submodules per PROFINET IO-Device	32		

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CP 343-1 Lean communications processor	6GK7 343-1CX10-0XE0	SOFTNET S7 for Industrial Ethernet
For connecting SIMATIC S7-300 to Industrial Ethernet through TCP/IP and UDP, Multicast, S7 communication, open communication (SEND/RECEIVE), FETCH/WRITE, PROFINET IO Device, MRP, integrated 2-port switch ERTEC, comprehensive diagnostics facilities, module replacement without PG, SNMP, initial commissioning over LAN; with electronic manual on CD-ROM	Software for S7 and open communication, including OPC server, PG/OP communication and NCM PC, runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, license key on a USB stick, Class A	
IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2x2 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet / IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compliant; with UL approval; sold by the meter max. length 1000 m, minimum order 20 m	6XV1 840-2AH10	SOFTNET-IE S7 V8.2
CSM 377 Compact Switch Module Unmanaged switch for connection of a SIMATIC S7-300-CPU, ET 200M and as many as three further nodes to Industrial Ethernet operating at 10/100 Mbit/s; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-300 module including electronic Manual on CD-ROM	6GK7 377-1AA00-0AA0	For 32/64-bit Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate; for 64-bit: Windows 2008 Server R2; German/English
IE FC RJ45 Plug 145		Up to 64 connections
RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 145° cable outlet; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 pack = 1 unit• 1 pack = 10 units• 1 pack = 50 units	6GK1 901-1BB30-0AA0	• Single License for one installation
IE FC Stripping Tool	6GK1 901-1GA00	Software Update Service
Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of the Industrial Ethernet FC cables	6GK1 901-1BB30-0AB0	For 1 year with automatic extension; requirement: current software version
	6GK1 901-1BB30-0AE0	Upgrade
		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• From Edition 2006 to Edition 2008 or V8.1• From V6.0, V6.1, V6.2 or V6.3 to Edition 2008 or V8.1
		SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean Edition V8.2
		Up to eight connections
		• Single License for one installation
		SOFTNET-S7 Lean Edition 2008 (V7.1) for Industrial Ethernet
		Up to eight connections
		• Single License for one installation
		Software Update Service
		For 1 year with automatic extension; requirement: current software version
		Upgrade
		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• From Edition 2006 to Edition 2008 or V8.1• From V6.0, V6.1, V6.2 or V6.3 to Edition 2008 or V8.1
		6GK1 704-1LW08-2AA0
		6GK1 704-1LW71-3AA0
		6GK1 704-1LW00-3AL0
		6GK1 704-1LW00-3AE0
		6GK1 704-1LW00-3AE1

SIMATIC S7-300

Communication

CP 343-1

Overview



Communications processor for connecting a SIMATIC S7-300/SINUMERIK 840D powerline to Industrial Ethernet networks, also as PROFINET IO Controller or IO Device.

The CP supports:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
- PROFINET communication

5

ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●	●	●			●	●

GAK/XX/01/2

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK7 343-1EX30-0XE0	
Product-type designation	CP 343-1	
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate at the interface 1		10 ... 100 Mbit/s
Interfaces		
Number of electrical connections		
• at interface 1 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet		2
• for power supply		1
Design of electrical connection		RJ45 port
• at interface 1 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet		
• for power supply		
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	
Supply voltage		
• 1 from backplane bus	5 V	
• external	24 V	
Relative positive tolerance at 24 V with DC	20 %	
Relative negative tolerance at 24 V with DC	15 %	
Consumed current		
• from backplane bus at 5 V for DC	Typical 0.2 A	
• from external supply voltage at 24 V with DC	- typical 0.16 A	
- maximum	0.2 A	
Resistive loss	5.8 W	

Order No.	6GK7 343-1EX30-0XE0			
Product-type designation	CP 343-1			
Permitted ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature				
• during operating		0 ... 60 °C		
• during storage		-40 ... +70 °C		
• during transport		-40 ... +70 °C		
• Comment		-		
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum		95 %		
Protection class IP		IP20		
Design, dimensions and weight				
Module format				
Width	40 mm			
Height	125 mm			
Depth	120 mm			
Net weight	0.22 kg			
Product properties, functions, components general				
Number of modules				
• per CPU maximum		-		
• note		-		

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 343-1EX30-0XE0	Order No.	6GK7 343-1EX30-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1	Product-type designation	CP 343-1
Performance data			
<u>Performance data open communication</u>		<u>Performance data PROFINET communication as PN IO-Device</u>	
Number of possible connections for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	16	Product function PROFINET IO device	Yes
Data volume		Amount of data	
• as user data per ISO connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	• as useful data for input variables as PROFINET IO device maximum	512 byte
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	• as useful data for input variables as PROFINET IO device maximum	512 byte
• as user data per TCP connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	• as useful data for input variables for each sub-module under PROFINET IO device	240 byte
• as user data per UDP connection for open IE communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	2 Kibyte	• as useful data for input variables for each sub-module under PROFINET IO device	240 byte
Number of Multicast stations	16	• as useful data for the consistency area for each sub-module	240 byte
<u>Performance data S7 communication</u>		Number of submodules per PROFINET IO-Device	32
Number of possible connections for S7 communication			
• maximum	16	Product functions management, configuration	
• with PG connections maximum	-	Product function MIB support	Yes
• with PG/OP connections maximum	-	Protocol is supported	
• note	-	• SNMP v1	Yes
<u>Performance data multi-protocol mode</u>		• DCP	Yes
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	32	• LLDP	Yes
<u>Performance data PROFINET communication as PN IO-Controller</u>		Configuration software required	
Number of PN IO-Devices on PROFINET IO-Controller usable total	32	Identification & maintenance	
Number of external PN IO lines with PROFINET per rack	1	• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes
Data volume		• I&M1 - plant identification/location name	Yes
• as useful data for input variables as PROFINET IO controller maximum	1 Kibyte	Product functions Diagnosis	
• as useful data for output variables with PROFINET IO controller maximum	1 Kibyte	Product function Web-based diagnostics	Yes
• as useful data for input variables per PN IO device with PROFINET IO controller maximum	1 433 byte	Product functions Switch	
• as useful data for output variables per PN IO device with PROFINET IO controller maximum	1 433 byte	Product feature switch	Yes
• as user data for input variable per PN IO device per submodule as PROFINET IO controller maximum	240 byte	Product function	
• as user data for output variables per PN IO device per submodule as PROFINET IO controller maximum	240 byte	• switch-managed	No
		• Configuration with STEP 7	Yes
		Product functions Redundancy	
		Product function	
		• Ring redundancy	Yes
		• Redundancy manager	No
		• MRP redundancy protocol	Yes
		Product functions Security	
		Product function	
		• ACL - IP-based	Yes
		• switchoff of non-required services	Yes
		• blocking of communication via physical ports	Yes
		• log file for unauthorized access	No
		Product functions Time	
		Product function	
		• SICLOCK support	Yes
		• pass on time synchronization	Yes
		Protocol is supported NTP	Yes

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CP 343-1 communications processor	6GK7 343-1EX30-0XE0	SOFTNET S7 for Industrial Ethernet
For connection of SIMATIC S7-300 to Industrial Ethernet over ISO and TCP/IP; PROFINET IO Controller or PROFINET IO Device, MRP, integrated 2-port switch ERTEC; S7 communication, open communication (SEND/RECEIVE), FETCH/WRITE, with and without RFC 1006, multicast, DHCP, CPU clock synchronization via SIMATIC procedure and NTP, diagnostics, SNMP, access protection through IP access list, initialization over LAN 10/100 Mbit/s; with electronic manual on DVD	Software for S7 and open communication, including OPC server, PG/OP communication and NCM PC, runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, license key on a USB stick, Class A	6GK1 704-1CW08-2AA0
IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2x2 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet / IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compliant; with UL approval; sold by the meter max. length 1000 m, minimum order 20 m	6XV1 840-2AH10	SOFTNET-IE S7 V8.2 For 32/64-bit Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate; for 64-bit: Windows 2008 Server R2; German/English Up to 64 connections • Single License for one installation
C-PLUG Removable media for easy device replacement upon failure, for receiving configuration or projects and application data, may be used in SIMATIC NET products with C-PLUG slot	6GK1 900-0AB00	SOFTNET-S7 Edition 2008 (V7.1) for Industrial Ethernet For 32-bit Windows XP Professional SP2/3; Windows 2003 Server R2, SP2; Windows Vista Business/Ultimate SP1; Windows 2008 Server; German/English Up to 64 connections • Single License for one installation
Industrial Ethernet Switch SCALANCE X204-2 Industrial Ethernet switches with integral SNMP access, online diagnostics, copper cable diagnostics and PROFINET diagnostics for configuring line, star and ring topologies; four 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 ports and two fiber-optic cable ports	6GK5 204-2BB10-2AA3	Upgrade • From Edition 2006 to Edition 2008 or V8.1 • From V6.0, V6.1, V6.2 or V6.3 to Edition 2008 or V8.1
CSM 377 Compact Switch Module Unmanaged switch for connection of a SIMATIC S7-300-CPU, ET 200M and as many as three further nodes to Industrial Ethernet operating at 10/100 Mbit/s; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-300 module including electronic Manual on CD-ROM	6GK7 377-1AA00-0AA0	SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean Edition V8.2 Up to eight connections • Single License for one installation
IE FC RJ45 Plug 145 RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 145° cable outlet • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units	6GK1 901-1BB30-0AA0 6GK1 901-1BB30-0AB0 6GK1 901-1BB30-0AE0	SOFTNET-S7 Lean Edition 2008 (V7.1) for Industrial Ethernet Up to eight connections • Single License for one installation
IE FC Stripping Tool Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of the Industrial Ethernet FC cables	6GK1 901-1GA00	Software Update Service For 1 year with automatic extension; requirement: current software version Upgrade • From Edition 2006 to Edition 2008 or V8.1 • From V6.0, V6.1, V6.2 or V6.3 to Edition 2008 or V8.1

Overview



Communications processor for connecting the SIMATIC S7-300/SINUMERIK 840D powerline to Industrial Ethernet networks, also as PROFINET IO controller and IO device.

The CP supports:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
- PROFINET communication
- IT communication
- Security functions, firewall and VPN

In addition, the CP 343-1 Advanced provides e-mail functions and allows users to create their own Web pages - ideal support for maintenance and quality assurance. The Internet functions such as FTP even allow connection to the most diverse PC-based systems. This CP is therefore the bridge between the field level and the management level for the S7-300. The CP 343-1 Advanced connects seamlessly to the security structures of the office and IT world.

ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

GAK343-1/01/06

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK7 343-1GX31-0XE0	6GK7 343-1GX30-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Advanced	CP 343-1 Advanced
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate		
• at the interface 1	10 ... 1 000 Mbit/s	10 ... 1 000 Mbit/s
• at the interface 2	10 ... 100 Mbit/s	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
Interfaces		
Number of electrical connections		
• at interface 1 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet	1	1
• at interface 2 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet	2	2
• for power supply	1	1
Design of electrical connection		
• at interface 1 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port	RJ45 port
• at interface 2 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port	RJ45 port
• for power supply		
design of the removable storage C-PLUG	Yes	Yes
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	DC
Supply voltage		
• 1 from backplane bus	5 V	5 V
• external	24 V	24 V
Relative positive tolerance at 24 V with DC	20 %	20 %
Relative negative tolerance at 24 V with DC	15 %	15 %
Consumed current		
• from backplane bus at 5 V for DC Typical	0.14 A	0.14 A
• from external supply voltage at 24 V with DC		
- typical	0.48 A	0.48 A
- maximum	0.62 A	0.62 A
Resistive loss	14.7 W	14.7 W
Permitted ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature		
• during operating	--	--
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
• Comment	-	-
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %	95 %
Protection class IP	IP20	IP20

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 343-1GX31-0XE0	6GK7 343-1GX30-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Advanced	
Design, dimensions and weight		
Module format		
Width	80 mm	80 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm
Net weight	0.8 kg	0.6 kg
Product properties, functions, components general		
Number of modules		
• per CPU maximum	-	-
• note	-	-
Performance data		
<u>Performance data open communication</u>		
Number of possible connections for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	16	16
Data volume		
• as user data per ISO connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	8 Kibyte
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	8 Kibyte
• as user data per TCP connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	8 Kibyte
• as user data per UDP connection for open IE communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	2 Kibyte	2 Kibyte
Number of Multicast stations	16	16
<u>Performance data S7 communication</u>		
Number of possible connections for S7 communication		
• maximum	16	16
• with PG connections maximum	-	-
• with PG/OP connections maximum	-	-
• note	-	-
<u>Performance data multi-protocol mode</u>		
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	48	48
<u>Performance data IT functions</u>		
Number of possible connections		
• as client by means of FTP maximum	10	10
• as server		
- by means of FTP maximum	2	2
- by means of HTTP maximum	4	4
• as e-mail client maximum	1	1
Amount of data as useful data for e-mail maximum	8 Kibyte	8 Kibyte
Storage capacity of user memory		
• as flash memory file system	28 Mibyte	28 Mibyte
• as RAM	30 Mibyte	30 Mibyte
Number of possible write cycles flash memory cells	100 000	100 000

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 343-1GX31-0XE0	6GK7 343-1GX30-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Advanced	CP 343-1 Advanced
<u>Performance data PROFINET communication as PN IO-Controller</u>		
Number of PN IO-Devices on PROFINET IO-Controller usable total	128	128
Number of PN IO IRT-Devices on PROFINET IO-Controller usable	128	32
Number of external PN IO lines with PROFINET per rack	1	1
Data volume		
• as useful data for input variables as PROFINET IO controller maximum	4 Kibyte	4 Kibyte
• as useful data for output variables with PROFINET IO controller maximum	4 Kibyte	4 Kibyte
• as useful data for input variables per PN IO device with PROFINET IO controller maximum	1 433 byte	1 433 byte
• as useful data for output variables per PN IO device with PROFINET IO controller maximum	1 433 byte	1 433 byte
• as user data for input variable per PN IO device per submodule as PROFINET IO controller maximum	240 byte	240 byte
• as user data for output variables per PN IO device per submodule as PROFINET IO controller maximum	240 byte	240 byte
<u>Performance data PROFINET communication as PN IO-Device</u>		
Product function PROFINET IO device	Yes	Yes
Amount of data		
• as useful data for input variables as PROFINET IO device maximum	1 024 byte	1 024 byte
• as useful data for input variables as PROFINET IO device maximum	1 024 byte	1 024 byte
• as useful data for input variables for each sub-module under PROFINET IO device	240 byte	240 byte
• as useful data for input variables for each sub-module under PROFINET IO device	240 byte	240 byte
• as useful data for the consistency area for each sub-module	240 byte	240 byte
Number of submodules per PROFINET IO-Device	32	32
<u>Performance data PROFINET CBA</u>		
Number of remote connection partners with PROFINET CBA	64	64
Number of connections with PROFINET CBA total	1 000	1 000
Amount of data		
• as useful data for digital inputs with PROFINET CBA maximum	8 192 byte	8 Kibyte
• as useful data for digital outputs in the case of PROFINET CBA max.	8 192 byte	8 Kibyte
• as useful data for arrays and data types		
- in the case of acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	8 192 byte	8 Kibyte
- in the case of cyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	250 byte	250 byte
- in the case of local interconnection with PROFINET CBA maximum	2 400 byte	2 400 byte
<u>Performance data PROFINET CBA remote connection with acyclic transmission</u>		
Updating time of the remote interconnections in the case of acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA	0.1 s	100 ms
Number of remote connections to input variables with acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	128	128
Number of remote connections to output variables with acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	128	128
Amount of data		
• as useful data for remote interconnections with input variables in the case of acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA	8 Kibyte	8 Kibyte
• as useful data for remote interconnections with output variables in the case of acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA	8 Kibyte	8 Kibyte

SIMATIC S7-300

Communication

CP 343-1 Advanced

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 343-1GX31-0XE0	6GK7 343-1GX30-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Advanced	CP 343-1 Advanced
Performance data PROFINET CBA remote connection with cyclic transmission		
Updating time of the remote interconnections in the case of acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA	8 ms	8 ms
Number of remote connections to input variables with cyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	200	200
Number of remote connections to output variables with cyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	200	200
Amount of data		
• as useful data for remote interconnections with input variables in the case of cyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA max.	2 000 byte	2 000 byte
• as useful data for remote interconnections with output variables in the case of cyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	2 000 byte	2 000 byte
Performance data PROFINET CBA HMI variables via PROFINET acyclic		
Number of connectable HMI stations for HMI variables with acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA	3	3
Updating time of the HMI variables in the case of acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA	500 ms	500 ms
Number of HMI variables with acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	200	200
Amount of data as useful data for HMI variables in the case of acyclic transmission with PROFINET CBA maximum	8 Kibyte	8 Kibyte
Performance data PROFINET CBA device-internal connections		
Number of internal connections with PROFINET CBA maximum	256	256
Data volume of internal connections with PROFINET CBA maximum	2 400 byte	2 400 byte
Performance data PROFINET CBA connections to constants		
Number of connections to constants with PROFINET CBA maximum	200	200
Amount of data as useful data for interconnections with constants in the case of PROFINET CBA maximum	4 096 byte	4 096 byte
Performance data PROFINET CBA PROFIBUS proxy functionality		
Product function with PROFINET CBA PROFIBUS proxy functionality	No	No
Product functions management, configuration		
Product function MIB support	Yes	Yes
Protocol is supported		
• SNMP v1	Yes	Yes
• DCP	Yes	Yes
• LLDP	Yes	Yes
Configuration software		
• required	STEP 7 V5.5 SP2 HF1 or higher or STEP 7 V12.0 or higher	STEP 7 V5.4 SP4 or higher or STEP 7 V11.0 or higher
• for PROFINET CBA required	SIMATIC iMap V3.0 SP4 and higher	SIMATIC iMap V3.0 SP1 and higher
Identification & maintenance		
• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes	Yes
• I&M1 - plant identification/location name	Yes	Yes
Product functions Diagnosis		
Product function Web-based diagnostics	Yes	Yes
Product functions switch		
Product feature switch	Yes	Yes
Product function		
• switch-managed	No	No
• for IRT PROFINET IO switch	Yes	Yes
• Configuration with STEP 7	Yes	Yes

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 343-1GX31-0XE0	6GK7 343-1GX30-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 Advanced	
Product functions Redundancy		
Product function		
• Ring redundancy	Yes	Yes
• Redundancy manager	Yes	Yes
• MRP redundancy protocol	Yes	Yes
Product functions Security		
Design of the firewall	stateful inspection	-
Product function with VPN connection	IPSec	-
Type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-256, AES-192, AES-128, 3DES-168, DES-56	-
Type of authentication procedure with VPN connection	Preshared key (PSK), X.509v3 certificates	-
Type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	MD5, SHA-1	-
Number of possible connections for VPN connection	32	-
Product function		
• password protection for Web applications	Yes	Yes
• ACL - IP-based	Yes	Yes
• ACL - IP-based for PLC/routing	Yes	Yes
• switchoff of non-required services	Yes	Yes
• blocking of communication via physical ports	Yes	Yes
• log file for unauthorized access	No	No
Product functions Time		
Product function		
• SICLOCK support	Yes	Yes
• pass on time synchronization	Yes	Yes
Protocol is supported NTP	Yes	Yes

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.	
CP 343-1 Advanced communications processor For connecting the SIMATIC S7-300 CPU to Industrial Ethernet; 1 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s; 2 x 10/100 Mbit/s (IE switch); RJ45 ports; TCP; UDP; ISO; PROFINET IO controller and device, S7 communication (client + server); open communication (SEND/ RECEIVE); S7 routing; IP configura- tion via DHCP/block; extended Web diagnostics; time synchronization; IP Access Control List; IP routing; FTP; e-mail; PROFINET CBA; C-PLUG • With Security (firewall + VPN) and PROFIsenergy (controller + device) • Without security (firewall + VPN) and PROFIsenergy (controller + device)	6GK7 343-1GX31-0XE0 6GK7 343-1GX30-0XE0	SOFTNET S7 for Industrial Ethernet Software for S7 and open communica- tion, including OPC server, PG/OP communication and NCM PC, runtime software, software and electronic manual on CD-ROM, license key on a USB stick, Class A SOFTNET-IE S7 V8.2 For 32/64-bit Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate; for 64-bit: Windows 2008 Server R2; German/English up to 64 connections • Single license for one installation	6GK1 704-1CW08-2AA0

SIMATIC S7-300**Communication****CP 343-1 Advanced**

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SOFTNET-S7 Edition 2008 (V7.1) for Industrial Ethernet for 32-bit Windows XP Professional SP2/3; Windows 2003 Server R2, SP2; Windows Vista Business/Ultimate SP1; Windows 2008 Server; German/English up to 64 connections <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single license for one installation Software Update Service For one year with automatic extension; requirement: Current software version	6GK1 704-1CW71-3AA0 6GK1 704-1CW00-3AL0	IE FC RJ45 Plug 180 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with a 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units
Upgrade <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From Edition 2006 to Edition 2008 or V8.1 • From V6.0, V6.1, V6.2 or V6.3 to Edition 2008 or V8.1 	6GK1 704-1CW00-3AE0 6GK1 704-1CW00-3AE1	IE FC RJ45 Plug 4 x 2 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet (10/100/1000 Mbit/s) with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units
SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean Edition V8.2 Up to eight connections <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single license for one installation 	6GK1 704-1LW08-2AA0	6GK1 901-1BB11-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB11-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB11-2AE0
SOFTNET-S7 Lean Edition 2008 (V7.1) for Industrial Ethernet Up to eight connections <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single license for one installation Software Update Service For one year with automatic extension; requirement: Current software version	6GK1 704-1LW71-3AA0 6GK1 704-1LW00-3AL0	IE FC Stripping Tool Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of Industrial Ethernet FC cables
Upgrade <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From Edition 2006 to Edition 2008 or V8.1 • From V6.0, V6.1, V6.2 or V6.3 to Edition 2008 or V8.1 	6GK1 704-1LW00-3AE0 6GK1 704-1LW00-3AE1	Compact Switch Module CSM 377 Unmanaged switch for connection of a SIMATIC S7-300-CPU, ET 200M and up to three further nodes to Industrial Ethernet operating at 10/100 Mbit/s; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, LED diagnostics, S7-300 module including electronic manual on CD-ROM
IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (type A) 4-wire, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet / IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compliant; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. quantity 1000 m, minimum order 20 m	6XV1 840-2AH10	Industrial Ethernet Switch SCALANCE X308-2 2 x 1000 Mbit/s multimode fiber-optic ports (SC sockets), 1 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s RJ45 port, 7 x 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 ports; for glass fiber-optic cable (multimode) up to max. 750 m
IE FC TP standard cable GP 4 x 2 8-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 Modular Outlet for universal application; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. quantity 1000 m, minimum order 20 m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AWG22, for connection to IE FC RJ45 Modular Outlet • AWG24, for connection to IE FC RJ45 Plug 4 x 2 	6XV1 870-2E 6XV1 878-2A	SIMATIC iMap V3.0 for configuring PROFINET CBA, Requirement: Windows 2000 Prof. with Service Pack 4 or later or Windows XP Prof. with Service Pack 1 or later or Windows 2003 Server with Service Pack 1 or later; on PG or PC with Pentium processor, min. 1 GHz; STEP 7 V5.3 or later with Service Pack 3, PN OPC Server V6.3 or later Available in: German, English, with electronic documentation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single license • Software Update Service • Upgrade to V3.0, single license

Overview



ERPC	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●					●	●

The CP 343-1 ERPC (Enterprise Connect) communications processor for connecting a SIMATIC S7-300 to Industrial Ethernet networks.

The CP supports:

- PG/OP communication
- S7 communication
- Open communication (SEND/RECEIVE)
- ERPC communication

Connection of the SIMATIC S7-300 to various database systems for vertical integration is supported by means of a firmware expansion from ILS-Technology to be ordered separately.

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK7 343-1FX00-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 ERPC
Transmission rate	
Transfer rate at the interface 1	10 ... 1 000 Mbit/s
Interfaces	
Number of electrical connections	
• at interface 1 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet	1
• for power supply	1
Design of electrical connection	RJ45 port
• at interface 1 in accordance with Industrial Ethernet	
• for power supply	
design of the removable storage C-PLUG	Yes
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss	
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC
Supply voltage	
• 1 from backplane bus	5 V
• external	24 V
Relative positive tolerance at 24 V with DC	20 %
Relative negative tolerance at 24 V with DC	15 %
Consumed current	
• from backplane bus at 5 V for DC Typical	0,3 A
• from external supply voltage at 24 V with DC	
- typical	0,16 A
- maximum	0,6 A
Resistive loss	14,7 W

Order No.	6GK7 343-1FX00-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 ERPC
Permitted ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature	
• during operating	--
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
• Comment	-
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %
Protection class IP	IP20
Design, dimensions and weight	
Module format	
Width	80 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Net weight	0,8 kg
Product properties, functions, components general	
Number of modules	
• per CPU maximum	-
• note	-

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK7 343-1FX00-0XE0	Order No.	6GK7 343-1FX00-0XE0
Product-type designation	CP 343-1 ERPC	Product-type designation	CP 343-1 ERPC
Performance data			
<u>Performance data</u> <u>open communication</u>		<u>Product functions management, configuration</u>	
Number of possible connections for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8	Product function MIB support	Yes
Data volume		Protocol is supported	Yes
• as user data per ISO on TCP connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	• SNMP v1	Yes
• as user data per TCP connection for open communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	8 Kibyte	• DCP	Yes
• as user data per UDP connection for open IE communication by means of SEND/RECEIVE blocks maximum	2 Kibyte	• LLDP	Yes
Number of Multicast stations	8	Configuration software required	STEP 7 V5.4 SP5 or higher plus HSP or STEP 7 V11.0 or higher
<u>Performance data</u> <u>S7 communication</u>		Identification & maintenance	
Number of possible connections for S7 communication		• I&M0 - device-specific information	Yes
• maximum	8	• I&M1 - plant identification/location name	Yes
• with PG connections maximum	-		
• with PG/OP connections maximum	-		
• note	also 2 PG/OP connections and 1 diagnostics connection		
<u>Performance data</u> <u>multi-protocol mode</u>		Product functions Diagnosis	
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	32	Product function Web-based diagnostics	Yes
<u>Performance data</u> <u>ERPC functions</u>		Product functions Redundancy	
Number of possible connections for communication with ERP or MES stations maximum	8	Product function	
Number of possible logical triggers per CP maximum	8	• Ring redundancy	No
Number of configurable ERPC symbols for database access		• MRP redundancy protocol	-
• per CPU maximum	2 000		
• per logical trigger maximum	255		
Data volume as user data and header information per logical trigger	8 Kibyte	Product functions Security	
		Product function	
		• ACL - IP-based	Yes
		• switchoff of non-required services	Yes
		• blocking of communication via physical ports	Yes
		• log file for unauthorized access	No
		Product functions Time	
		Product function	
		• SICLOCK support	Yes
		• pass on time synchronization	Yes
		Protocol is supported NTP	Yes

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CP 343-1 ERPC communications processor (Enterprise Connect)	6GK7 343-1FX00-0XE0	SOFTNET-IE S7 Lean Edition V8.2 Up to eight connections • Single License for one installation SOFTNET-S7 Lean Edition 2008 (V7.1) for Industrial Ethernet Up to eight connections • Single License for one installation Software Update Service For 1 year with automatic extension; requirement: current software version Upgrade • From Edition 2006 to Edition 2008 or V8.1 • From V6.0, V6.1, V6.2 or V6.3 to Edition 2008 or V8.1
SOFTNET S7 for Industrial Ethernet	6GK1 704-1CW08-2AA0	SCALANCE X308-2 Industrial Ethernet Switch 2 x 1000 Mbit/s multimode fiber-optic cable ports (SC sockets), 1 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s RJ45 port, 7 x 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 ports; for glass fiber-optic cable (multimode) up to max. 750 m IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 4 x 2 8-core, shielded TP installation cable for universal use; with UL approval; sold by the meter max. length 1000 m; minimum order quantity 20 m • AWG 22, for connection to IE FC RJ45 Modular Outlet • AWG 24, for connection to IE FC RJ45 Plug 4 x 2
SOFTNET-IE S7 V8.2	6GK1 704-1CW08-2AA0	IE FC RJ45 Plug 4 x 2 RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet (10/100/1000 Mbit/s) with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPUs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units IE FC Stripping Tool Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of the Industrial Ethernet FC cables
SOFTNET-S7 Edition 2008 (V7.1) for Industrial Ethernet	6GK1 704-1CW71-3AA0	6XV1 870-2E 6XV1 878-2A
Software Update Service	6GK1 704-1CW00-3AL0	For 1 year with automatic extension; requirement: current software version Upgrade • From Edition 2006 to Edition 2008 or V8.1 • From V6.0, V6.1, V6.2 or V6.3 to Edition 2008 or V8.1
	6GK1 704-1CW00-3AE0	6GK1 901-1BB11-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB11-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB11-2AE0
	6GK1 704-1CW00-3AE1	6GK1 901-1GA00

More information

You can obtain further information on the software "deviceWISE embedded Edition for SIMATIC S7" from:

ILS Technology LLC;
5300 Broken Sound Blvd.
Suite 150
Boca Raton, FL, USA, 33487
Phone.: +1-561-982-9898 x124
Fax.: +1-561-982-8638
E-mail: devicewise@ilstechology.com
Internet: www.ilstechnology.com/erpc

CSM 377 unmanaged**Overview**

- Unmanaged switch for the connection of a SIMATIC S7-300 with integral PROFINET interface or with an Industrial Ethernet CP or ET 200M to an Industrial Ethernet in an electrical linear, tree or star structure
- As many as three additional nodes can be connected
- As an unmanaged switch, the CSM 377 is used for integrating small machines into existing automation networks or for the standalone operation of the machines
- Simple, space-saving attachment to S7-300 mounting rail due to design as single-width module in S7-300 format
- Low-cost solution for implementing small, local Ethernet networks
- Rugged, industry-standard node connections with PROFINET-compliant RJ45 connectors that latch onto the enclosure to offer additional strain and bending relief

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK7 377-1AA00-0AA0	
Product-type designation	CSM 377	
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate 1	10 Mbit/s	
Transfer rate 2	100 Mbit/s	
Interfaces		
Number of electrical/optical connections for network components or terminal equipment maximum	4	
Number of electrical connections		
• for network components and terminal equipment	4	
• for alarm contact	-	
• for power supply	1	
Design of electrical connection		
• for network components and terminal equipment	RJ45 port	
• for signaling contact	-	
• for power supply	2-pole terminal block	
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	
Supply voltage external	24 V	
• minimum	19.2 V	
• maximum	28.8 V	
Product component fusing at power supply input	Yes	
Type of fusing at input for supply voltage	0.5 A / 60 V	
Consumed current maximum	0.07 A	
Active power loss at 24 V for DC	1.6 W	
Permitted ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature		
• during operating	0 ... 60 °C	
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C	
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %	
Protection class IP	IP20	
Order No.		
6GK7 377-1AA00-0AA0		
Product-type designation		
CSM 377		
Design, dimensions and weight		
Design	SIMATIC S7-300 device design	
Width	40 mm	
Height	125 mm	
Depth	118 mm	
Net weight	0.2 kg	
Type of mounting		
• 35 mm DIN rail mounting	No	
• wall mounting	No	
• S7-300 rail mounting	Yes	
Type of mounting	-	
Product properties, functions, components general		
Cascading in cases of star structuring	-	
Product functions management, configuration		
Product function switch-managed	No	
Standards, specifications, approvals		
Standard		
• for EMC from FM	FM3611: Class 1, Division 2, Group A, B, C, D / T., CL1, Zone 2, GP, IIC, T.. Ta	
• for hazardous zone	EN 60079-15, II 3 G Ex nA II T.., KEMA 06 ATEX 0021 X	
• for safety of CSA and UL	UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142	
• for hazardous area of CSA and UL	UL 1604 and UL 2279-15 (Hazardous Location)	
• for emitted interference	EN 61000-6-4:2001	
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2:2001	
Verification of suitability	EN 61000-6-2:2001, EN 61000-6-4:2001	
• CE mark	Yes	
• C-Tick	Yes	
• KC approval	No	

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
CSM 377 Compact Switch Module Unmanaged switch for connecting a SIMATIC S7-300, ET200 M and up to three further nodes to Industrial Ethernet with 10/100 Mbit/s; 4 x RJ45 ports; external 24 V DC power supply, diagnostics on LEDs, S7-300 module including electronic manual on CD-ROM	6GK7 377-1AA00-0AA0	Accessories IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 (Type A) 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC outlet RJ45/ IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compliant; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. quantity 1000 m, minimum order 20 m IE FC RJ45 Plug 180 2 x 2 RJ45 plug connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPU with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units IE FC stripping tool Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of the Industrial Ethernet FC cables
		6XV1 840-2AH10 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0 6GK1 901-1GA00

SIMATIC S7-300

Communication

TIM 3V-IE for WAN and Ethernet

Overview



- SINAUT communications module TIM for SIMATIC S7-300 for use in a wide area network (WAN)
- IP communication via secure VPN (virtual private network) using the Internet
- Wireless communication via GPRS router, GPRS modem, or radio devices
- Wired communication via Ethernet, DSL, dialup modems or dedicated line modem
- Complete migration of existing wireless, dedicated line and dial-up technology to IP-based network
- Message frame memory for complete recording of data
- Simple configuration and operation without specialist IT knowledge

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6NH7 800-3BA00	Order No.	6NH7 800-3BA00
Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE	Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE
Transmission rate		Permitted ambient conditions	
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 ... 100 Mbit/s	Ambient temperature	0 ... 60 °C
• in accordance with RS 232	50 ... 38 400 bit/s	• during operating	-40 ... +70 °C
Interfaces		• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
Number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1	• during transport	95 %
Number of electrical connections		Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	
• for external data transmission in accordance with RS 232	1	Protection class IP	IP20
• for power supply	1	Design, dimensions and weight	
Design of electrical connection		Module format	
• the Industrial Ethernet Interface		Width	40 mm
• at interface 1 for external data transmission		Height	125 mm
• at interface 2 for external data transmission	-	Depth	120 mm
• for power supply		Net weight	0.25 kg
design of the removable storage C-PLUG	No	Product properties, functions, components general	
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		Number of modules note	Number of TIMs per S7-300: 1
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	Cable length	
Supply voltage	24 V	• with RS232 interface maximum	6 m
• minimum	20.4 V	• with RS485 interface maximum	-
• maximum	28.8 V	Performance data	
Consumed current		Performance data S7 communication	
• from backplane bus at 24 V for DC maximum	0.2 A	Number of possible connections for S7 communication	
• from external supply voltage at 24 V at DC maximum	0.2 A	• maximum	8
Resistive loss	5.8 W	• with PG connections maximum	2
Product expansion optional backup battery	No	• with OP connections maximum	8
Type of battery	-	• note	-
Backup current		Service	
• typical	-	• SINAUT ST7 through S7 communication	Yes
• maximum	-	• PG-/OP-communication	Yes

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6NH7 800-3BA00	Order No.	6NH7 800-3BA00
Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE	Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE
<u>Performance data</u> <u>multi-protocol mode</u>		Product functions management, configuration	
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	12	Configuration software	STEP7 V6.5 or higher plus SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software
		• required	Yes
<u>Performance data</u> <u>telecontrol</u>		• for CPU configuring required SINAUT TD7 block library for CPU	Yes
Suitability for use	No	• for PG configuring required SINAUT ST7 configuration software for PG	Yes
• TIM node station	Yes	Storage location of TIM configuration data	On the TIM
• TIM station	No		
• TIM control center			
• note			
Protocol will be supported TCP/IP	Yes	Product functions security Virtual Private Network	
Protocol is supported DNP3	No	Suitability for installation Virtual Private Network	Yes
Protocol will be supported SINAUT ST1 protocol	Yes	Product function	
Protocol will be supported SINAUT ST7 protocol	Yes	• password protection for VPN	Yes
Product function data buffering if connection is aborted	Yes	• MSC client via GPRS modem with MSC capability	Yes
• note	16,000 data messages	Protocol is supported MSC protocol	No
Storage capacity		Number of possible connections	
• of user memory of S7 CPU	20 Kibyte	• as MSC client with VPN connection	1
- for TD7onCPU mode data blocks on CPU required		• as MSC server with VPN connection	0
- for TD7onTIM mode data blocks on TIM required	0 Kibyte	Protocol with Virtual Private Network MSC is supported	-
• note		Key length for MSC with Virtual Private Network	128 bit
		Type of authentication with Virtual Private Network PSK	Yes
Product property retentive message frame memory	No	Operating mode Virtual Private Network note	VPN operation as MSC client with MSC protocol and password protection only possible in conjunction with GPRS modem with MSC capability
Transmission format		Product functions Time	
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol with polling 11 bit	Yes	Product component Hardware real-time clock	-
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol with spontaneous 10 bit or 11 bit	Yes	Product property battery-backed hardware real-time clock	-
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with multi-master polling 10 bit	Yes	Accuracy of hardware real-time clock per day maximum	-
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with polling or spontaneous 10 bit or 11 bit	Yes		
Operating mode for scanning of data transmission			
• with dedicated line/radio link			
- with SINAUT ST1 protocol			
- with SINAUT ST7 protocol			
• with dial-up network			
- with SINAUT ST1 protocol			
- with SINAUT ST7 protocol			
Hamming distance			
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol	4		
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol	4		

TIM 3V-IE for WAN and Ethernet

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
TIM 3V-IE communications module With an RS232 interface for SINAUT communication via a conventional WAN or an IP-based network (WAN or LAN)	6NH7 800-3BA00	6XV1 840-2AH10
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 On CD-ROM, comprising <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 for the programming device • SINAUT TD7 block library • Electronic manual in German and English 	6NH7 997-0CA53-0AA0	IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type A) 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC Outlet RJ45/IE FC RJ45 Plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. length 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 Upgrade from V5.0, 5.1 or 5.2 for adding functional expansions; the functional expansions are for transferring larger data quantities of 1 KB and SMS functionality in GPRS mode	6NH7 997-0CA53-0GA0	IE FC RJ45 Plug 180 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units
SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software V5.0 09/2009 (Upgrade) for STEP 7 V5.4 SP4, for owners of older versions of SINAUT ST7 engineering software	6NH7 997-0CA50-0GA0	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0
		IE FC Stripping Tool Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of the Industrial Ethernet FC cables
		Connecting cable For connecting a TIM (RS232) with a SINAUT ST7 MD2, MD3 or MD4 (RS232) modem; cable length 1.5 m
		6NH7 701-4AL
		Connecting cable For connecting a TIM (RS232) with the GSM modem MD720-3; also suitable for third-party modems or radio equipment with standard RS232 interface; cable length 2.5 m
		6NH7 701-5AN
		Connecting cable with one end open for connecting a TIM (RS232) to a third-party modem or radio unit (RS232); cable length 2.5 m
		6NH7 701-4BN
		Connecting cable For connecting two TIM modules via their RS232 interface without modems ("null modem"); cable length 6 m
		6NH7 701-0AR

Overview

- SINAUT communications module TIM for SIMATIC S7-300 for use in wide area network (WAN) as station, node station, and control center
- IP communication via secure VPN (virtual private network) using the Internet
- Wireless communication via GPRS router, GPRS modem or radio devices
- Wired communication via Ethernet, DSL, dialup modems or dedicated line modem
- Complete migration of existing wireless, dedicated line and dial-up technology to IP-based network
- Message frame memory for complete recording of data and support of redundant communication paths
- Simple configuration and operation without specialist IT knowledge

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6NH7 800-3CA00	
Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE Advanced	
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate		
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 ... 100 Mbit/s	
• in accordance with RS 232	50 ... 38 400 bit/s	
Interfaces		
Number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1	
Number of electrical connections		
• for external data transmission in accordance with RS 232	1	
• for power supply	1	
Design of electrical connection		
• the Industrial Ethernet Interface		
• at interface 1 for external data transmission		
• at interface 2 for external data transmission	-	
• for power supply		
design of the removable storage C-PLUG	No	
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	
Supply voltage	24 V	
• minimum	20.4 V	
• maximum	28.8 V	
Consumed current		
• from backplane bus at 24 V for DC maximum	0.2 A	
• from external supply voltage at 24 V at DC maximum	0.2 A	
Resistive loss	5.8 W	
Product expansion optional backup battery	No	
Type of battery	-	
Backup current		
• typical	-	
• maximum	-	
Order No.		
Product-type designation		
Permitted ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature		
• during operating	0 ... 60 °C	
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C	
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %	
Protection class IP	IP20	
Design, dimensions and weight		
Module format		
Width	40 mm	
Height	125 mm	
Depth	120 mm	
Net weight	0.25 kg	
Product properties, functions, components general		
Number of modules note		Number of TIMs per S7-300: multiple, number depends on the connection resources of the S7-300 CPU
Cable length		
• with RS232 interface maximum	6 m	
• with RS485 interface maximum	-	
Performance data		
<u>Performance data S7 communication</u>		
Number of possible connections for S7 communication		
• maximum	24	
• with PG connections maximum	4	
• with OP connections maximum	20	
• note	-	
Service		
• SINAUT ST7 through S7 communication	Yes	
• PG-/OP-communication	Yes	

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6NH7 800-3CA00	Order No.	6NH7 800-3CA00
Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE Advanced	Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE Advanced
Performance data multi-protocol mode		Product functions management, configuration	
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	24	Configuration software	STEP7 V6.5 or higher plus SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software
		• required	Yes
Performance data telecontrol		• for CPU configuring required SINAUT TD7 block library for CPU	Yes
Suitability for use		• for PG configuring required SINAUT ST7 configuration software for PG	Yes
• TIM node station	Yes		
• TIM station	Yes		
• TIM control center	Yes		
• note			
Protocol will be supported		Storage location of TIM configuration data	On the TIM
• TCP/IP	Yes		
• DNP3	No		
• SINAUT ST1 protocol	Yes		
• SINAUT ST7 protocol	Yes		
Product function data buffering if connection is aborted	Yes	Product functions security Virtual Private Network	
• note	32,000 data messages	Suitability for installation Virtual Private Network	Yes
Storage capacity		Product function	
• of user memory of S7 CPU		• password protection for VPN	Yes
- for TD7onCPU mode data blocks on CPU required	20 Kibyte	• MSC client via GPRS modem with MSC capability	Yes
- for TD7onTIM mode data blocks on TIM required	0 Kibyte	Protocol is supported MSC protocol	Yes
• note		Number of possible connections	
		• as MSC client with VPN connection	1
		• as MSC server with VPN connection	0
Product property retentive message frame memory	No	Protocol with Virtual Private Network MSC is supported	TCP/IP
Transmission format		Key length for MSC with Virtual Private Network	128 bit
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol with polling 11 bit	Yes	Type of authentication with Virtual Private Network PSK	Yes
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol with spontaneous 10 bit or 11 bit	Yes	Operating mode Virtual Private Network note	-
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with multi-master polling 10 bit	Yes		
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with polling or spontaneous 10 bit or 11 bit	Yes	Product functions Time	
Operating mode for scanning of data transmission		Product component Hardware real-time clock	-
• with dedicated line/radio link		Product property battery-backed hardware real-time clock	-
- with SINAUT ST1 protocol	Polling, polling with time slot procedure	Accuracy of hardware real-time clock per day maximum	-
- with SINAUT ST7 protocol	Polling, polling with time slot procedure, multi-master polling with time slot procedure		
• with dial-up network	spontaneous		
- with SINAUT ST1 protocol	spontaneous		
- with SINAUT ST7 protocol			
Hamming distance	4		
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol	4		
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol			

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
TIM 3V-IE Advanced communications module	6NH7 800-3CA00	
With an RS232 interface and an RJ45 interface for SINAUT communication via a conventional WAN and an IP-based network (WAN or LAN)		
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 On CD-ROM, comprising <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 for the programming device• SINAUT TD7 block library• Electronic manual in German and English	6NH7 997-0CA53-0AA0	
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 Upgrade from V5.0, 5.1 or 5.2 for adding functional expansions; the functional expansions are for transferring larger data quantities of 1 KB and SMS functionality in GPRS mode	6NH7 997-0CA53-0GA0	IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type A) 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC Outlet RJ45/IE FC RJ45 Plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. length 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m
SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software V5.0 Edition 09/2009 (Upgrade) for STEP 7 V5.4 SP4, for owners of older versions of SINAUT ST7 engineering software	6NH7 997-0CA50-0GA0	IE FC RJ45 Plug 180 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPUs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 pack = 1 unit• 1 pack = 10 units• 1 pack = 50 units
		6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0
		IE FC Stripping Tool
		Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of the Industrial Ethernet FC cables
		Connecting cable
		For connecting a TIM (RS232) with a SINAUT ST7 MD2, MD3 or MD4 (RS232) modem; cable length 1.5 m
		Connecting cable
		For connecting a TIM (RS232) with the GSM modem MD720-3; also suitable for third-party modems or radio equipment with standard RS232 interface; cable length 2.5 m
		Connecting cable
		with one end open for connecting a TIM (RS232) to a third-party modem or radio unit (RS232); cable length 2.5 m
		Connecting cable
		For connecting two TIM modules via their RS232 interface without modems ("null modem"); cable length 6 m

SIMATIC S7-300

Communication

TIM 4R-IE for WAN and Ethernet

Overview



5

- SINAUT communications module TIM with four interfaces for SIMATIC S7-300 or as self-contained unit for the S7-400 for use in the wide area network (WAN)
- For universal use in a SINAUT station, node station and control center
- Internet communication via integrated MSC-VPN tunnel with direct connection to DSL router or operation via IPsec VPN with additional SIMATIC NET components
- Wireless communication via GPRS router, GPRS modem, or radio devices
- Wired communication via Ethernet, DSL, dialup modems or dedicated line modem
- Complete migration of existing wireless, dedicated line and dial-up technology to IP-based network
- Message frame memory for complete recording of data and support of redundant communication paths
- Simple configuration and operation without specialist IT knowledge

Technical specifications

Order No.	6NH7 800-4BA00	
Product-type designation	TIM 4R-IE	
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate		
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 ... 100 Mbit/s	
• in accordance with RS 232	50 ... 38 400 bit/s	
Interfaces		
Number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	2	
Number of electrical connections		
• for external data transmission in accordance with RS 232	2	
• for power supply	1	
Design of electrical connection		
• the Industrial Ethernet Interface		
• at interface 1 for external data transmission		
• at interface 2 for external data transmission		
• for power supply		
design of the removable storage C-PLUG	Yes	
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	
Supply voltage	24 V	
• minimum	20.4 V	
• maximum	28.8 V	
Consumed current		
• from backplane bus at 24 V for DC maximum	0.2 A	
• from external supply voltage at 24 V at DC maximum	0.17 A	
Resistive loss	4.6 W	
Product expansion optional backup battery	Yes	
Type of battery	Lithium AA / 3.6 V / 2.3 Ah	
Backup current		
• typical	100 µA	
• maximum	160 µA	
Order No.		
6NH7 800-4BA00		
Product-type designation		
TIM 4R-IE		
Permitted ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature		
• during operating	0 ... 60 °C	
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C	
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %	
Protection class IP	IP20	
Design, dimensions and weight		
Module format		
Width	80 mm	
Height	125 mm	
Depth	120 mm	
Net weight	0.4 kg	
Product properties, functions, components general		
Number of modules note		Number of TIM 4R-IE per S7-300/S7-400: multiple, number depends on the connection resources of the CPU
Cable length		
• with RS232 interface maximum	6 m	
• with RS485 interface maximum	30 m	
Performance data		
<u>Performance data S7 communication</u>		
Number of possible connections for S7 communication		
• maximum	64	
• with PG connections maximum	2	
• with OP connections maximum	62	
• note	-	
Service		
• SINAUT ST7 through S7 communication	Yes	
• PG-/OP-communication	Yes	

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6NH7 800-4BA00
Product-type designation	TIM 4R-IE
Performance data <u>multi-protocol mode</u>	
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	128
Performance data <u>telecontrol</u>	
Suitability for use	
• TIM node station	Yes
• TIM station	Yes
• TIM control center	Yes
• note	-
Protocol will be supported	
• TCP/IP	Yes
• DNP3	No
• SINAUT ST1 protocol	Yes
• SINAUT ST7 protocol	Yes
Product function data buffering if connection is aborted	
• note	56,000 data messages
Storage capacity	
• of user memory of S7 CPU	
- for TD7onCPU mode data blocks on CPU required	20 Kibyte
- for TD7onTIM mode data blocks on TIM required	0 Kibyte
• note	TD7onCPU: at least 20 KB, actual requirement determined by data volume and functional scope TD7onTIM: 0 bytes in most favorable case
Product property retentive message frame memory	
Transmission format	
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol with polling 11 bit	Yes
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol with spontaneous 10 bit or 11 bit	Yes
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with multi-master polling 10 bit	Yes
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol with polling or spontaneous 10 bit or 11 bit	Yes
Operating mode for scanning of data transmission	
• with dedicated line/radio link	
- with SINAUT ST1 protocol	Polling, polling with time slot procedure
- with SINAUT ST7 protocol	Polling, polling with time slot procedure, multi-master polling with time slot procedure
• with dial-up network	
- with SINAUT ST1 protocol	spontaneous
- with SINAUT ST7 protocol	spontaneous
Hamming distance	
• for SINAUT ST1 protocol	4
• for SINAUT ST7 protocol	4

Order No.	6NH7 800-4BA00
Product-type designation	TIM 4R-IE
Product functions management, configuration	
Configuration software	
• required	STEP7 V6.5 or higher plus SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software
• for CPU configuring required SINAUT TD7 block library for CPU	Yes
• for PG configuring required SINAUT ST7 configuration software for PG	Yes
Storage location of TIM configuration data	On internal TIM flash memory, or on TIM in optional C-PLUG, or on MMC of the S7-300 CPU if TIM installed in S7-300 controller
Product functions security Virtual Private Network	
Suitability for installation Virtual Private Network	Yes
Product function	
• password protection for VPN	Yes
• MSC client via GPRS modem with MSC capability	Yes
Protocol is supported MSC protocol	Yes
Number of possible connections	
• as MSC client with VPN connection	1
• as MSC server with VPN connection	128
Protocol with Virtual Private Network MSC is supported	TCP/IP
Key length for MSC with Virtual Private Network	128 bit
Type of authentication with Virtual Private Network PSK	Yes
Operating mode Virtual Private Network note	-
Product functions Time	
Product component Hardware real-time clock	Yes
Product property battery-backed hardware real-time clock	Yes
Accuracy of hardware real-time clock per day maximum	4 s

TIM 4R-IE for WAN and Ethernet

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
TIM 4R-IE communications module With two combined RS232/RS485 interfaces for SINAUT communication via conventional WANs and two RJ45 interfaces for SINAUT communication via IP-based networks (WAN or LAN)	6NH7 800-4BA00	Accessories
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 On CD-ROM, comprising <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 for the programming device • SINAUT TD7 block library • Electronic manual in German and English 	6NH7 997-0CA53-0AA0	Backup battery 3.6 V/2.3 Ah for TIM 4R-IE
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 Upgrade from V5.0, 5.1 or 5.2 for adding functional expansions; the functional expansions are for transferring larger data quantities of 1 KB and SMS functionality in GPRS mode	6NH7 997-0CA53-0GA0	IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type A) 4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC Outlet RJ45/IE FC RJ45 Plug; PROFINET-compatible; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. length 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m
SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software V5.0 Edition 09/2009 (Upgrade) for STEP 7 V5.4 SP4, for owners of older versions of SINAUT ST7 engineering software	6NH7 997-0CA50-0GA0	IE FC RJ45 Plug 180 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units
		6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0
		IE FC Stripping Tool Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of the Industrial Ethernet FC cables
		6GK1 901-1GA00
		Connecting cable For connecting a TIM (RS232) with a SINAUT ST7 MD2, MD3 or MD4 (RS232) modem; cable length 1.5 m
		6NH7 701-4AL
		Connecting cable For connecting a TIM (RS485) with a SINAUT ST7 MD2, MD3 or MD4 (RS485) modem; cable length 1.5 m
		6NH7 701-4DL
		Connecting cable For connecting a TIM (RS232) with the GSM modem MD720-3; also suitable for third-party modems or radio equipment with standard RS232 interface; cable length 2.5 m
		6NH7 701-5AN
		Connecting cable with one end open for connecting a TIM (RS232) to a third-party modem or radio unit (RS232); cable length 2.5 m
		6NH7 701-4BN
		Connecting cable For connecting two TIM modules via their RS232 interface without modems ("null modem"); cable length 6 m
		6NH7 701-0AR
		SITOP compact 24 V/ 0.6 A 1-phase power supply with wide-range input 85 ... 264 V AC/110 ... 300 V DC, stabilized output voltage 24 V, rated output current value 0.6 A, slim design
		6EP1 331-5BA00

Overview



In an S7 station, the communications module TIM 3V-IE DNP3 (**Telecontrol Interface Module**) processes the data traffic for the S7-CPU to the assigned master system SIMATIC PCS7 TeleControl V7.1 SP2 using the open protocol DNP3 (**Distributed Network Protocol**).

- with the S7-300 housing, can be fully integrated into the S7-300 system
- RS232 interface for the connection of an external modem for data transmission via a conventional WAN or the connection of a Modbus RTU slave to an S7-300 system
- RJ45 port for data transmission via IP-based networks

Technical specifications

Order No.	6NH7 803-3BA00-0AA0			
Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE DNP3			
Transmission rate				
Transfer rate				
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 ... 100 Mbit/s			
• in accordance with RS 232	300 ... 38 400 bit/s			
Interfaces				
Number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	1			
Number of electrical connections				
• for external data transmission in accordance with RS 232	1			
• for power supply	1			
Design of electrical connection				
• the Industrial Ethernet Interface				
• at interface 1 for external data transmission				
• at interface 2 for external data transmission	-			
• for power supply				
design of the removable storage C-PLUG	No			
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss				
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC			
Supply voltage	24 V			
• minimum	20.4 V			
• maximum	28.8 V			
Consumed current				
• from backplane bus at 24 V for DC maximum	0.2 A			
• from external supply voltage at 24 V at DC maximum	0.2 A			
Resistive loss	5.8 W			
Product expansion optional backup battery	No			
Type of battery	-			
Backup current				
• typical	-			
• maximum	-			
Permitted ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature				
• during operating	0 ... 60 °C			
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C			
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C			
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %			
Protection class IP	IP20			
Design, dimensions and weight				
Module format				
Width	40 mm			
Height	125 mm			
Depth	120 mm			
Net weight	0.25 kg			
Product properties, functions, components general				
Number of modules note	Number of TIMs per S7-300: 1			
Cable length	6 m			
• with RS232 interface maximum	-			
• with RS485 interface maximum				
Performance data				
<u>Performance data</u>				
<u>S7 communication</u>				
Number of possible connections for S7 communication				
• maximum	3			
• with PG connections maximum	2			
• with OP connections maximum	1			
• note	only via LAN			
Service				
• SINAUT ST7 through S7 communication	-			
• PG-/OP-communication	Yes			
<u>Performance data</u>				
<u>multi-protocol mode</u>				
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	-			

TIM 3V-IE DNP3**Technical specifications (continued)**

Order No.	6NH7 803-3BA00-0AA0	Order No.	6NH7 803-3BA00-0AA0
Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE DNP3	Product-type designation	TIM 3V-IE DNP3
Performance data		Product functions management, configuration	
<u>telecontrol</u>		Configuration software required	STEP7 V5.5 or higher plus SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software
Suitability for use	No	Storage location of TIM configuration data	On the CPU or TIM
• TIM node station	Yes		
• TIM station	No		
• TIM control center	-		
• note			
Protocol will be supported TCP/IP	Yes	Product functions Time	-
Protocol is supported DNP3	Yes	Product component Hardware real-time clock	-
Protocol will be supported SINAUT ST1 protocol	No	Product property battery-backed hardware real-time clock	-
Protocol will be supported SINAUT ST7 protocol	No	Accuracy of hardware real-time clock per day maximum	-
Number of DNP3 masters Number of DNP3 masters	8		
• with Ethernet maximum	1		
• with RS 232 interface maximum	Yes		
Product function data buffering if connection is aborted			
• note			

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
TIM 3V-IE DNP3 communications module	6NH7 803-3BA00-0AA0	IE FC RJ45 Plug 180
With an RS232 interface for SINAUT communication via a conventional WAN and an IP-based network (WAN or LAN)		RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPUs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3	6NH7 997-0CA53-0AA0	• 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units
On CD-ROM, comprising <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software V5.3 for the PG• SINAUT TD7 block library• Electronic manual in German and English		6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 Upgrade from V5.0, 5.1, or V5.2	6NH7 997-0CA53-0GA0	IE FC stripping tool
For adding functional expansions; the functional expansions are for transferring larger data quantities of 1 KB and SMS functionality in GPRS mode		Preadjusted stripping tool for fast stripping of the Industrial Ethernet FC cables
SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software V5.0 Edition 09/2009 (Upgrade)	6NH7 997-0CA50-0GA0	Connecting cable
for STEP 7 V5.4 SP4, for owners of older versions of SINAUT ST7 engineering software		For connecting a TIM (RS232) with a SINAUT ST7 MD2, MD3 or MD4 (RS232) modem; cable length 1.5 m
Accessories		Connecting cable
IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type A)	6XV1 840-2AH10	For connecting a TIM (RS232) with the GSM modem MD720-3; also suitable for third-party modems or wireless equipment with standard RS232 interface; cable length 2.5 m
4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet / IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compliant; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. length 1000 m, minimum order 20 m		Connecting cable
		with one end open for connecting a TIM (RS232) to a third-party modem or wireless device (RS232); cable length 2.5 m
		Connecting cable
		For connecting two TIM modules via their RS232 interface without modems ('Null modem'). Cable length 6 m

Overview



In an S7 station, the communications module TIM 4R-IE DNP3 (**Telecontrol Interface Module**) processes the data traffic for the S7-CPU to the assigned master system SIMATIC PCS7 TeleControl V7.1 SP2 using the open protocol DNP3 (**Distributed Network Protocol**).

- with the double-width S7-300 housing, can be fully integrated into the S7-300 system
- Can be connected as a stand-alone to a SIMATIC S7-400 and SIMATIC S7-400 H System
- Two RS232/RS485 interfaces for the connection of an external modem for data transmission via a conventional WAN or of a Modbus RTU slave to an S7-300 system
- Two RJ45 interfaces for data transmission via IP-based networks
- By the use of physically separate connection paths, the module permits media redundancy without loss of data during the switchover

Technical specifications

Order No.	6NH7 803-4BA00-0AA0	
Product-type designation	TIM 4R-IE DNP3	
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate		
• for Industrial Ethernet	10 ... 100 Mbit/s	
• in accordance with RS 232	300 ... 115 200 bit/s	
Interfaces		
Number of interfaces according to Industrial Ethernet	2	
Number of electrical connections		
• for external data transmission in accordance with RS 232	2	
• for power supply	1	
Design of electrical connection		
• the Industrial Ethernet Interface		
• at interface 1 for external data transmission		
• at interface 2 for external data transmission		
• for power supply		
design of the removable storage C-PLUG	Yes	
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	
Supply voltage	24 V	
• minimum	20.4 V	
• maximum	28.8 V	
Consumed current		
• from backplane bus at 24 V for DC maximum	0.2 A	
• from external supply voltage at 24 V at DC maximum	0.17 A	
Resistive loss	4.6 W	
Product expansion optional backup battery	Yes	
Type of battery	Lithium AA / 3.6 V / 2.3 Ah	
Backup current		
• typical	100 µA	
• maximum	160 µA	
Order No.		
Product-type designation	6NH7 803-4BA00-0AA0	
Permitted ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature		
• during operating	0 ... 60 °C	
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C	
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operating maximum	95 %	
Protection class IP	IP20	
Design, dimensions and weight		
Module format		
Width	80 mm	
Height	125 mm	
Depth	120 mm	
Net weight	0.4 kg	
Product properties, functions, components general		
Number of modules note	Number of TIMs per S7-300 / S7-400: 1	
Cable length		
• with RS232 interface maximum	6 m	
• with RS485 interface maximum	30 m	
Performance data		
Performance data S7 communication		
Number of possible connections for S7 communication		
• maximum	5	
• with PG connections maximum	2	
• with OP connections maximum	1	
Number of possible connections for S7 communication note	only via LAN	
Service		
• SINAUT ST7 through S7 communication	-	
• PG-/OP-communication	Yes	

TIM 4R-IE DNP3**Technical specifications (continued)**

Order No.	6NH7 803-4BA00-0AA0
Product-type designation	TIM 4R-IE DNP3
Performance data <u>multi-protocol mode</u>	
Number of active connections with multiprotocol mode	-
Performance data <u>telecontrol</u>	
Acceptability for application	
• TIM node station	No
• TIM station	Yes
• TIM control center	No
Suitability for use note	-
Protocol will be supported	
• TCP/IP	Yes
• DNP3	Yes
• SINAUT ST1 protocol	No
• SINAUT ST7 protocol	No
Number of DNP3 masters	
• with Ethernet maximum	8
• with RS 232 interface maximum	1
Product function data buffering if connection is aborted	
• note	Yes
	200 000 data points with one master

Order No.	6NH7 803-4BA00-0AA0
Product-type designation	TIM 4R-IE DNP3
Product functions management, configuration	
Configuration software required	STEP7 V5.5 or higher plus SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software
Storage location of TIM configuration data	On the CPU or TIM
Product functions Time	
Product component Hardware real-time clock	Yes
Product property battery-backed hardware real-time clock	Yes
Accuracy of hardware real-time clock per day maximum	4 s

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
TIM 4R-IE DNP3 communications module	6NH7 803-4BA00-0AA0	6GK1 901-1GA00
With two combined RS232/RS485 interfaces for SINAUT communication via conventional WANs and two RJ45 interfaces for SINAUT communication via IP-based networks (WAN or LAN)		
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3	6NH7 997-0CA53-0AA0	6NH7 701-4AL
On CD-ROM, comprising <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software V5.3 for the PG • SINAUT TD7 block library • Electronic manual in German and English 		
SINAUT Engineering Software V5.3 Upgrade from V5.0, 5.1, or V5.2	6NH7 997-0CA53-0GA0	6NH7 701-4DL
For adding functional expansions; the functional expansions are for transferring larger data quantities of 1 KB and SMS functionality in GPRS mode		
SINAUT ST7 Engineering Software V5.0 Edition 09/2009 (Upgrade)	6NH7 997-0CA50-0GA0	6NH7 701-5AN
for STEP 7 V5.4 SP4, for owners of older versions of SINAUT ST7 engineering software		
Accessories		
Backup battery	6ES7 971-0BA00	6NH7 701-4BN
3.6 V/2.3 Ah for TIM 4R-IE DNP3		
IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type A)	6XV1 840-2AH10	6NH7 701-0AR
4-core, shielded TP installation cable for connection to IE FC RJ45 outlet / IE FC RJ45 plug; PROFINET-compliant; with UL approval; sold by the meter; max. quantity 1000 m, minimum order quantity 20 m		
IE FC RJ45 Plug 180	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0	6EP1 331-5BA00
RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units 	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0	6EP1 331-5BA00
	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0	

SIMATIC S7-300

Communication

MD741-1 EGPRS router

Overview



- EGPRS (GPRS with Edge) and GPRS router for wireless IP communication from Ethernet-based automation devices over GSM mobile radio networks
- Four times the transmission speed by means of EGPRS
- Integrated security functions with firewall and VPN (IPsec)

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6NH9 741-1AA00	Order No.	6NH9 741-1AA00
Product-type designation	SINAUT MD 741-1 EGPRS router	Product-type designation	SINAUT MD 741-1 EGPRS router
Transmission rate		WAN connection	
Transfer rate	-	Type of mobile wireless network is supported	-
• 1 for Industrial Ethernet	10 Mbit/s	• GSM	Yes
• 2 for Industrial Ethernet	100 Mbit/s	Type of mobile wireless service is supported	-
• for GSM transmission	9 600 bit/s	• GPRS	Yes
• with GPRS transmission	85.6 kbit/s	• eGPRS	Yes
- with downlink maximum	85.6 kbit/s	Operating frequency for GSM transmission	-
- with uplink maximum	236.8 kbit/s	• 850 MHz	Yes
• with eGPRS transmission	236.8 kbit/s	• 900 MHz	Yes
- with downlink maximum	236.8 kbit/s	• 1800 MHz	Yes
- with uplink maximum	-	• 1900 MHz	Yes
Interfaces		Type of GPRS time slot method Multislot Class 10	-
Number of electrical connections	-	Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss	-
• for network components and terminal equipment	1	Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC
• for external antenna(s)	1	Supply voltage	24 V
• for power supply	1	• minimum	12 V
Design of electrical connection	-	• maximum	30 V
• for network components and terminal equipment	SMA antenna socket (50 ohms)	Consumed current maximum	600 mA
• for external antenna(s)	-	Active power loss typical	4 W
Inputs/outputs			
Number of electrical connections	-		
• for digital input signals	-		
• for digital output signals	-		
Design of electrical connection	-		
• for digital input signals	-		
• for digital output signals	-		

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6NH9 741-1AA00	Order No.	6NH9 741-1AA00
Product-type designation	SINAUT MD 741-1 EGPRS router	Product-type designation	SINAUT MD 741-1 EGPRS router
Permitted ambient conditions		Product functions Security	
Ambient temperature	-	Design of the firewall	-
• during operating	-20 ... +60 °C	Product function	-
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	• Password protection	Yes
Relative humidity at 25 °C during operating maximum	95 %	• Broadcast/Multicast/Unicast Limiter	-
Protection class IP	IP20	• broadcast blocking	-
Design, dimensions and weight		Suitability for installation Virtual Private Network	Yes
Design	compact	Product function with VPN connection	T
Depth	114 mm	Number of possible connections for VPN connection	10
Height	99 mm	Number of network stations for internal network with VPN connection maximum	-
Width	45 mm	Type of authentication with Virtual Private Network PSK	Yes
Net weight	280 g	Protocol will be supported IPsec tunnel and transport mode	Yes
Type of mounting 35 mm DIN rail mounting	-	Key length	
Type of mounting	-	• with IPsec DES with Virtual Private Network	56 bit
Product properties, functions, components general		• 1 with IPsec AES with Virtual Private Network	128 bit
Product function DynDNS client	Yes	• 2 with IPsec AES with Virtual Private Network	192 bit
Product functions management, configuration		• 3 with IPsec AES with Virtual Private Network	256 bit
Product function	-	Type of Internet key exchange with Virtual Private Network main mode	Yes
• CLI	No	Key length with IPsec 3DES with Virtual Private Network	168 bit
• web-based management	Yes	Type of Internet key exchange with Virtual Private Network quick mode	Yes
Protocol is supported	-	Type of packet authentication with Virtual Private Network	-
• Telnet	No	IETF profile with Virtual Private Network X.509v3 certificate	Yes
• HTTP	No	Product functions Time	
• HTTPS	Yes	Router function NTP	Yes
Type of configuration	Web interface	Standards, specifications, approvals	
Product functions Diagnosis		Standard	-
Product function	-	• for EMC	-
• Statistics Packet Size	No	• for EMC from FM	-
• Statistics packet type	No	• for hazardous zone	-
• Error statistics	No	• for safety of CSA and UL	EN60079-15: II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4
• SysLog	Yes	• for hazardous area of CSA and UL	Ta = -20°C to 60°C
• Packet Filter Log	Yes	• for emitted interference	UL 60950-1, CSA C22.2 Nr. 60950-1
Product functions DHCP		• for interference immunity	-
Product function	-	Verification of suitability	-
• DHCP client	Yes	• CE mark	EN 61000-6-2
• DHCP server - internal network	Yes	• C-Tick	Yes
Product functions Routing		• E1 approval	-
Router function	-	• e1 approval	Yes
• NAT (IP masquerading)	Yes	• Railway application in accordance with EN 50155	Yes
• Port Forwarding	Yes		No
• NAT traversal	Yes		
• 1:1 NAT	Yes		
• DNS cache	Yes		

MD741-1 EGPRS router

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
MD741-1 EGPRS router¹⁾ For wireless IP communication by industrial Ethernet-based programmable controllers via GSM mobile radio networks; integrated firewall and VPN router (IPsec); quad band GSM; EGPRS Multislot Class 12	6NH9 741-1AA00	
Accessories		
IE FC RJ45 Plug 180 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal housing and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPUs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0 6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0	6GK5 612-0BA00-2AA3 6GK5 623-0BA10-2AA3
ANT794-3M GSM/GPRS antenna Flat panel antenna for GSM (2G) networks, for triband with 900/1800/1900 MHz; weather-resistant for indoor/outdoor use, 1.2 m cable with fixed connection to antenna; SMA connector, incl. assembly adhesive tape	6NH9 870-1AA00	
ANT794-4MR GSM/GPRS antenna Omnidirectional antenna for GSM (2G) and UMTS (3G) networks; weather-resistant for indoor and outdoor use; 5 m cable with fixed connection to antenna; SMA connector; including mounting bracket, screws, wall plugs	6NH9 860-1AA00	6XV1 870-3QE50 6XV1 870-3QH10 6XV1 870-3QH20 6XV1 870-3QH60 6XV1 870-3QN10

¹⁾ Please note national approvals under www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals

²⁾ Available soon

SCALANCE M87x UMTS routers
Overview


- UMTS, EGPRS (Edge GPRS) and GPRS router for wireless IP communication of Industrial Ethernet-based PLCs over UMTS/GSM mobile wireless networks
- High data transfer rate thanks to UMTS
- Integrated security functions with firewall
- **SCALANCE M875:**
Use both as VPN server and as client (IPsec)

5

Technical specifications

Order No.	6GK5 873-0AA10-1AA2 SCALANCE M873	6GK5 875-0AA10-1AA2 SCALANCE M875
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate		
• 1 for Industrial Ethernet	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
• 2 for Industrial Ethernet	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
• for GSM transmission	9 600 bit/s	9 600 bit/s
• with GPRS transmission		
- with downlink maximum	85.6 kbit/s	85.6 kbit/s
- with uplink maximum	85.6 kbit/s	42.8 kbit/s
• with eGPRS transmission		
- with downlink maximum	236.8 kbit/s	236.8 kbit/s
- with uplink maximum	236.8 kbit/s	118 kbit/s
• with UMTS transmission		
- with downlink maximum	3.6 Mbit/s	14.4 Mbit/s
- with uplink maximum	0.384 Mbit/s	5.76 Mbit/s
Interfaces		
Number of electrical connections		
• for network components and terminal equipment	1	2
• for external antenna(s)	1	2
• for power supply	1	1
Design of electrical connection		
• for network components and terminal equipment		
• for external antenna(s)	SMA antenna socket (50 ohms)	SMA antenna socket (50 ohms)
• for power supply	Terminal block	Terminal block
Inputs/outputs		
Number of electrical connections		
• for digital input signals	1	1
• for digital output signals	1	1
Design of electrical connection		
• for digital input signals	Terminal block	Terminal block
• for digital output signals	Terminal block	Terminal block

SCALANCE M87x UMTS routers**Technical specifications (continued)**

Order No.	6GK5 873-0AA10-1AA2	6GK5 875-0AA10-1AA2
Product-type designation	SCALANCE M873	
WAN connection		
Type of mobile wireless network is supported GSM	Yes	Yes
Type of mobile wireless service is supported		
• GPRS	Yes	Yes
• eGPRS	Yes	Yes
Type of mobile wireless network is supported UMTS	Yes	Yes
Type of mobile wireless service is supported		
• HSDPA	Yes	Yes
• HSUPA	No	Yes
Operating frequency		
• for GSM transmission		
- 850 MHz	Yes	Yes
- 900 MHz	Yes	Yes
- 1800 MHz	Yes	Yes
- 1900 MHz	Yes	Yes
• for UMTS transmission		
- 800 MHz	No	Yes
- 850 MHz	Yes	Yes
- 900 MHz	No	No
- 1700 MHz	No	Yes
- 1900 MHz	Yes	Yes
- 2100 MHz	Yes	Yes
Type of GPRS time slot method Multi slot Class 10	-	-
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of supply voltage	DC	DC
Supply voltage	24 V	24 V
• minimum	12 V	12 V
• maximum	30 V	30 V
Consumed current maximum	450 mA	450 mA
Active power loss typical	4 W	4 W
Permitted ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature		
• during operating	-20 ... +60 °C	-40 ... +75 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
Relative humidity at 25 °C during operating maximum	95 %	95 %
Protection class IP	IP20	IP20
Design, dimensions and weight		
Design	compact	compact
Depth	114 mm	114 mm
Height	99 mm	99 mm
Width	45 mm	45 mm
Net weight	280 g	280 g
Type of mounting	-	-
35 mm DIN rail mounting	-	-
Type of mounting	-	-

Technical specifications (continued)

Order No.	6GK5 873-0AA10-1AA2	6GK5 875-0AA10-1AA2
Product-type designation	SCALANCE M873	SCALANCE M875
Product properties, functions, components general		
Product function DynDNS client	Yes	Yes
Product functions management, configuration		
Product function		
• CLI	No	No
• web-based management	Yes	Yes
• MIB support	No	No
• TRAPs via email	No	No
Protocol is supported		
• Telnet	No	No
• HTTP	No	No
• HTTPS	Yes	Yes
Type of configuration	Web interface	Web interface
Product functions Diagnosis		
Product function		
• Statistics Packet Size	No	No
• Statistics packet type	No	No
• Error statistics	No	No
• SysLog	Yes	Yes
• Packet Filter Log	Yes	Yes
Product functions DHCP		
Product function		
• DHCP client	Yes	Yes
• DHCP server - internal network	Yes	Yes
Product functions Routing		
Router function		
• NAT (IP masquerading)	Yes	Yes
• Port Forwarding	Yes	Yes
• NAT traversal	Yes	Yes
• 1:1 NAT	Yes	Yes
• DNS cache	Yes	Yes
Product functions Security		
Design of the firewall		
Product function		
• Password protection	Yes	Yes
• packet filter	Yes	Yes
• Broadcast/Multicast/Unicast Limiter	-	-
• broadcast blocking	-	-
Suitability for installation Virtual Private Network	No	Yes
Product function with VPN connection	No	Yes
Number of possible connections for VPN connection	-	10
Number of network stations for internal network with VPN connection maximum	-	-
Type of authentication with Virtual Private Network PSK	No	Yes
Protocol will be supported IPsec tunnel and transport mode	No	Yes

SCALANCE M87x UMTS routers**Technical specifications (continued)**

Order No.	6GK5 873-0AA10-1AA2	6GK5 875-0AA10-1AA2
Product-type designation	SCALANCE M873	SCALANCE M875
Key length		
• with IPsec DES with Virtual Private Network	-	56 bit
• 1 with IPsec AES with Virtual Private Network	-	128 bit
• 2 with IPsec AES with Virtual Private Network	-	192 bit
• 3 with IPsec AES with Virtual Private Network	-	256 bit
Type of Internet key exchange with Virtual Private Network main mode	No	Yes
Key length with IPsec 3DES with Virtual Private Network	-	168 bit
Type of Internet key exchange with Virtual Private Network quick mode	No	Yes
Type of packet authentication with Virtual Private Network	-	
IETF profile with Virtual Private Network X.509v3 certificate	No	Yes
Product functions Time		
Router function NTP	Yes	Yes
Standards, specifications, approvals		
Standard		
• for EMC	-	-
• for EMC from FM	-	-
• for hazardous zone	-	-
• for safety of CSA and UL	-	-
• for hazardous area of CSA and UL	-	-
• for emitted interference	EN 55022 Class A	EN 55022 Class A
• for interference immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
Verification of suitability	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
• CE mark	Yes	Yes
• C-Tick	-	-
• E1 approval	Yes	Yes
• e1 approval	Yes	Yes
• Railway application in accordance with EN 50155	No	Yes

SCALANCE M87x UMTS routers

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SCALANCE M 87x UMTS router		
UMTS router for wireless IP communication between Industrial Ethernet-based programmable controllers via UMTS/GSM mobile radio networks; EGPRS Multislot Class 12	6GK5 873-0AA10-1AA2	CP 343-1 Advanced
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCALANCE M873¹⁾ with integral firewall; 1 x RJ45 port, 1 x antenna connection 		For connecting the SIMATIC S7-300 CPU to Industrial Ethernet; 1 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s; 2 x 10/100 Mbit/s (IE switch); RJ45 ports; TCP; UDP; ISO; PROFINET IO-Controller and Device, S7 communication (client + server); open communication (SEND/RECEIVE); S7 routing; IP configuration via DHCP/block; extended Web diagnostics; time synchronization; IP Access Control List; IP routing; FTP; e-mail; PROFINET CBA; C-Plug; mit Security (Firewall + VPN) und PROFlenergy (Controller + Device)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCALANCE M875¹⁾ with integral firewall and VPN with IPsec; 2 x RJ45 ports, 2 x antenna connections 	6GK5 875-0AA10-1AA2	6GK7 343-1GX31-0XE0
Accessories		
IE FC RJ45 Plug 180		CP 443-1 Advanced
RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet with a rugged metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connecting Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 180° cable outlet; for network components and CPUs/CPUs with Industrial Ethernet interface	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AA0	6GK7 443-1GX30-0XE0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 pack = 1 unit • 1 pack = 10 units • 1 pack = 50 units 	6GK1 901-1BB10-2AB0	for connecting the SIMATIC S7-400 CPU to Industrial Ethernet: 1 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s; 4 x 10/100 Mbit/s (IE SWITCH); RJ45 ports; ISO; TCP; UDP; PROFINET IO controller, S7 communication; open communication (SEND/RECEIVE); S7 routing; IP configuration via DHCP/block; IP Access Control List; time synchronization; expanded Web diagnostics; Fast Startup; PROFlenergy support; IP routing; FTP; Web server; e-mail; PROFINET CBA; mit Security (Firewall/VPN)
6GK1 901-1BB10-2AE0	IE TP Cord RJ45/RJ45	6NH9 860-1AA00
ANT794-4MR antenna		TP cable 4 x 2 with 2 RJ45 connectors
Omnidirectional antenna for GSM (2G) and UMTS (3G) networks; weather-resistant for indoor and outdoor use; 5 m cable with fixed connection to antenna; SMA connector; including mounting bracket, screws, wall plugs	6XV1 870-3QE50	
SCALANCE S Industrial Security Modules		6XV1 870-3QH10
For protection of programmable controllers and automation networks, and for safeguarding of industrial communication; configuring tool and electronic manual on CD-ROM; German, English, French, Italian, Spanish	6XV1 870-3QH20	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCALANCE S612 uses the stateful inspection firewall to protect network segments against unauthorized access; protects up to 32 devices up to 64 VPN tunnels simultaneously 	6XV1 870-3QH60	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCALANCE S623 uses the stateful inspection firewall to protect network segments against unauthorized access; protects up to 64 devices and up to 128 VPN tunnels simultaneously; enhanced temperature range (-20 to +70 °C) 	6XV1 870-3QN10	
6GK5 612-0BA10-2AA3		
	6GK5 623-0BA10-2AA3	

¹⁾ Please note national approvals under www.siemens.com/wireless-approvals

Overview

The ASM 475 is a low-cost module for connecting the MOBY D, U, SIMATIC RF200, RF300, RF600 and SIMATIC MV400 identification systems to the S7-300 and ET 200M.

5**Technical specifications**

Order No.	6GT2 002-0GA10
Product-type designation	ASM 475 communications module
Suitability for installation	
Transmission rate at point-to-point connection serial maximum	115.2 kbit/s
Interfaces	
Design of interface for point-to-point connection	RS422
Number of readers connectable	2
Design of electrical connection	
• of the backplane bus	S7-300 backplane bus
• of the PROFIBUS interface	(according to the head module)
• the Industrial Ethernet Interface	(according to the head module)
• for supply voltage	Screw-type or spring-loaded terminals
Version of the interface to the reader for communication	Screw-type or spring-loaded terminals
Mechanical data	
Material	Noryl
Color	Anthracite
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss	
Supply voltage for DC	
• rated value	24 V
• minimum	20 V
• maximum	30 V
Current consumed at 24 V DC	
• without connected devices typical	0.1 A
• including connected devices maximum	1 A
Permitted ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature	
• during operating	0 ... 60 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C
Protection class IP	
Resistance against shock	According to IEC 61131-2
Resistance against shock	150 m/s ²
Resistance against vibration	10 m/s ²

Order No.	6GT2 002-0GA10
Product-type designation	ASM 475 communications module
Design, dimensions and weight	
Width	40 mm
Height	125 mm
Depth	120 mm
Net weight	0.2 kg
Type of mounting	S7-300 rack
Cable length for RS 422 interface maximum	1000 m
Product properties, functions, components general	
Type of display	4 LEDs per reader connection, 2 LEDs for device status
Product function transponder file handler can be addressed	Yes
Protocol will be supported S7 communication	Yes
Product functions management, configuration	
Type of parameterization	Object manager, GSD
Type of programming	FB 45, FB 55, FC 56 (FC 45/55 with limited functionality)
Type of computer-mediated communication	acyclic communication
Standards, specifications, approvals	
Verification of suitability	CE, FCC, UL/CSA
Accessories	
Accessories	Front connector with screw-type or spring-loaded terminals

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
ASM 475 communications module For SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M, parameterizable	6GT2 002-0GA10	
Accessories		
Front connector (1 x per ASM 475)		
• with screw terminals	6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0	
• with spring-loaded terminals	6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0	
MOBY U connecting cable pre-assembled, between the ASM 475 and reader, angled connector, PUR material, in the following lengths:		
2 m	6GT2 091-4EH20	
5 m	6GT2 091-4EH50	
10 m	6GT2 091-4EN10	
20 m	6GT2 091-4EN20	
50 m	6GT2 091-4EN50	
MOBY D connecting cable pre-assembled, between ASM 475 and reader D1xS, 9-pole Sub-D plug, PUR material, CMG approved, suitable for cable carriers, in the following lengths:		
5 m	6GT2 491-4EH50	
20 m	6GT2 491-4EN20	
50 m	6GT2 491-4EN50	
SIMATIC RF200 / RF300 / RF600 / MV400 connecting cable pre-assembled, between the ASM 475 and RF200 / RF600 / MV400, IP65, straight connector, PUR material, suitable for cable carriers, CMG approval, in the following lengths ¹⁾ :		
2 m		6GT2 891-4EH20
5 m		6GT2 891-4EH50
Extension cable SIMATIC RF200 / RF300 / RF600 / MV400, PUR material, CMG approval, suitable for cable carriers, straight connector		
2 m		6GT2 891-4FH20
5 m		6GT2 891-4FH50
10 m		6GT2 891-4FN10
20 m		6GT2 891-4FN20
50 m		6GT2 891-4FN50
DVD "RFID Systems Software & Documentation"		6GT2 080-2AA20

¹⁾ The connecting cables can be extended using RF300 connecting cables of type 6GT2891-4Fxxx. These connecting cables are available in the lengths 2 m, 5 m, 10 m, 20 m and 50 m.

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS communication

SIPLUS CP 340

Overview



- The low-cost, complete solution for serial communication over a point-to-point connection
- RS 232C (V.24) and RS 422/485 (X.27)
- Implemented protocols:
 - ASCII
 - 3964 (R) (not for RS 485)
 - Printer driver
- Simple parameterization using tool integrated in STEP 7

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS CP 340 version	RS 232 (V.24)	RS 422/485 (X.27)	
Order No.	6AG1 340-1AH02-2AE0	6AG1 340-1AH02-2AY0	6AG1 340-1CH02-2AE0
Order number based on	6ES7 340-1AH02-0AE0	6ES7 340-1AH02-0AE0	6ES7 340-1CH02-0AE0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components		
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.		
Conforms with standard for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No	Yes	No

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1 080 ... 795 hPa (-1 000 ... +2 000 m), see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3 500 ... +5 000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIPLUS CP 340 communications processor (extended temperature range and medial exposure) with one RS 232C interface (V.24) with one RS 232C interface (V.24); compliant with EN 50155 with one RS 422/485 interface (X.27)	6AG1 340-1AH02-2AE0 6AG1 340-1AH02-2AY0 6AG1 340-1CH02-2AE0	Accessories See SIMATIC CP 340, page 5/160

Overview



- For fast, high-performance serial data exchange via point-to-point coupling
- Two versions with different physical transmission characteristics:
 - RS 232C (V.24),
 - RS 422/RS 485 (X.27)
- Implemented protocols: ASCII, 3964 (R), RK 512, customized protocols (can be reloaded)
- Simple parameterization using tool integrated in STEP 7

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

5

SIPLUS CP 341	RS 232C interface (V.24)	RS 422/485 (X.27) interface
Order No.	6AG1 341-1AH02-7AE0	6AG1 341-1CH02-7AE0
Order No. based on	6ES7 341-1AH02-0AE0	6ES7 341-1CH02-0AE0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1 080 ... 795 hPa (-1 000 ... +2 000 m), see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3 500 ... +5 000 m) derating 20 K	

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:

www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIPLUS CP 341 communications processor (extended temperature range and medial exposure) with RS 232C interface (V.24) with RS 422/485 (X.27)	6AG1 341-1AH02-7AE0 6AG1 341-1CH02-7AE0	See SIMATIC CP 341, page 5/162

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS communication

SIPLUS CP 343-1 Lean

Overview



ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
	●	●	●			●	●

- Interface for the SIMATIC S7-300 to Industrial Ethernet (not for SINUMERIK)
 - 2 x RJ45 interface for 10/100 Mbit/s full/half duplex connection (with autosensing for automatic switchover and autocrossover function)
 - Integral 2-port real-time switch ERTEC
 - Multi-protocol operation with TCP and UDP transport protocol and PROFINET I/O
 - Keep Alive function
- Communication services:
 - Open communication (TCP/IP and UDP):
 - PG/OP communication
 - S7 communication (server)
 - PROFINET IO device
- Multicast for UDP
- Remote programming and initial commissioning is possible over Industrial Ethernet
- IT communication
 - Web function
- Integration into network management through SNMP
- Configuration with STEP 7
- Cross-network programming device/operator panel communication through S7 routing
- Diagnostics possibilities in STEP 7 and via web browser

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CP 343-1 Lean		
Order number	6AG1 343-1CX10-2XE0	6AG1 343-1CX10-4XE0
Order number based on	6GK7 343-1CX10-0XE0	
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C	0 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	
Ambient conditions		
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.	
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold spores, fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K	

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS CP 343-1 Lean communications processor (extended temperature range and medial exposure)	
For connecting SIMATIC S7-300 to Industrial Ethernet through TCP/IP and UDP, Multicast, S7 communication, open communication (SEND/RECEIVE), FETCH/WRITE, PROFINET IO device, integral 2-port switch ERTEC, comprehensive diagnostics facilities, module replacement without PG, SNMP, initial commissioning over LAN; with electronic manual on CD-ROM	
Ambient temperature 0 ... +60 °C	6AG1 343-1CX10-4XE0
Ambient temperature -25 ... +60 °C	6AG1 343-1CX10-2XE0
Accessories	See SIMATIC CP 343-1 Lean communications processor, page 5/175

Overview



ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●	●	●			●	●

- Connection of SIMATIC S7-300/SINUMERIK 840D powerline to Industrial Ethernet
 - 2 x RJ45 interface for 10/100 Mbit/s full/half-duplex connection with auto-sensing/auto-negotiation and auto-crossover function
 - Integrated 2-port real-time switch ERTEC
 - Multi-protocol operation with ISO, TCP, UDP transport protocol and PROFINET IO
 - Adjustable keep alive function
- Communication services:
 - Open communication (ISO, TCP/IP, and UDP)
 - PROFINET IO-Controller or PROFINET IO-Device
 - PG/OP communication: Cross-network by means of S7 routing
 - S7 communication (client, server, multiplexing)
- Media redundancy (MRP);

within an Ethernet network with ring topology, the CP supports the media redundancy procedure MRP (V2.2 or higher).
- Multicast for UDP
- IP address assignment via DHCP, simple PC tool or via the user program (e.g. HMI)
- Access protection via configurable access list
- Remote programming and commissioning via Industrial Ethernet
- Configuration with STEP 7
- Automatic setting of CPU clock setting over Ethernet with NTP or SIMATIC procedure
- Web diagnostics
- Integration in network management systems via SNMP (MIB2 diagnostics information)
- Diagnostics possibilities in STEP 7 and via web browser

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CP 343-1		
Order number	6AG1 343-1EX30-4XE0	6AG1 343-1EX30-7XE0
Order number based on	6GK7 343-1EX30-0XE0	6GK7 343-1EX30-0XE0
Ambient temperature range	0 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components	
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.	

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold spores, fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS communication

SIPLUS CP 343-1

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.	
SIPLUS CP 343-1 communications processor	<p>(extended temperature range and medial exposure)</p> <p>for connecting SIMATIC S7-300 to Industrial Ethernet via ISO and TCP/IP; PROFINET IO-Controller or PROFINET IO-Device, MRP, integrated 2-port switch ERTEC; S7 communication, open communication (SEND/RECEIVE), FETCH/WRITE with or without RFC 1006, multicast, DHCP, CPU clock set via SIMATIC procedure and NTP, diagnostics, SNMP, access control via IP access list, initialization over LAN 10 /100 Mbit/s; with electronic manual on DVD</p> <p>Ambient temperature 0 ... +60 °C</p> <p>Ambient temperature -25 ... +70 °C</p>	Accessories <p>6AG1 343-1EX30-4XE0</p> <p>6AG1 343-1EX30-7XE0</p>	<p>See SIMATIC CP 343-1 communications processor, page 5/178</p>

Overview

ISO	TCP/UDP	PN	MRP	IT	IP-R	PG/OP	S7/S5
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

- Connection of SIMATIC S7-300/SINUMERIK 840D powerline to Industrial Ethernet
 - Multi-protocol operation with TCP and UDP transport protocol
 - Adjustable keep alive function
- Two separate interfaces (integrated network separation):
 - Gigabit interface with one RJ45 port with 10/100/1000 Mbit/s full/half-duplex with auto-sensing capability
 - PROFINET interface with two RJ45 ports with 10/100 Mbit/s full/half-duplex with auto-sensing and auto-crossover functionality via integrated 2-port switch
- Communication services via both interfaces:
 - Open communication (TCP/IP and UDP): Multicast with UDP, including routing between both interfaces
 - PG/OP communication:
 - Cross-network by means of S7 routing
 - S7 communication (client, server, multiplexing) including routing between both interfaces
 - IT communication:
 - HTTP communication supports access to process data via own Web pages;
 - e-mail client function, sending of e-mails directly from user program;
 - FTP communication supports program-controlled FTP client communication;
 - access to data blocks through FTP server
- Communication services via PROFINET interfaces:
 - PROFINET IO-Controller and IO-Device with real-time properties (RT and IRT)¹⁾
 - PROFINET CBA
 - IP address assignment via DHCP, simple PC tool or via program block (e.g. for HMI)
 - Configuration with STEP 7
- Media redundancy (MRP):

within an Ethernet network with ring topology, the CP supports the media redundancy procedure MRP (V2.2 or higher).
- Access protection by means of configurable IP access list

- Module replacement without programming device; all information is stored on the C-PLUG (also file system for IT functions)
 - Extensive diagnostic functions for all modules in the rack
 - IT communication
 - Web function
 - E-mail function
 - FTP
 - Integration into network management systems through the support of SNMP V1 MIB-II
- ¹⁾ Possible combinations in parallel mode:
 - IO-Controller with IRT and IO-Device with RT
 - IO-Controller with RT and IO-Device using IRT

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS CP 343-1 Advanced

Order number	6AG1 343-1GX30-4XE0
Order number based on	6GK7 343-1GX30-0XE0

Ambient temperature range	0 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold spores, fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS communication

SIPLUS CP 343-1 Advanced

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIPLUS CP 343-1 Advanced communications processor	6AG1 343-1GX30-4XE0	Accessories See SIMATIC CP 343-1 Advanced communications processor, page 5/183

SIPLUS TIM 3V-IE for WAN and Ethernet
Overview


- SINAUT communications module SIPLUS TIM for SIMATIC S7-300 for use in a wide area network (WAN)
- IP communication via secure VPN (virtual private network) using the Internet
- Wireless communication via GPRS router, GPRS modem, or radio devices
- Wired communication via Ethernet, DSL, dialup modems or dedicated line modem
- Complete migration of existing wireless, dedicated line and dial-up technology to IP-based network
- Message frame memory for seamless recording of data
- Simple configuration and operation without specialist IT knowledge

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS TIM 3V-IE	
Order number	6AG1 800-3BA00-7AA0
Order number based on	6NH7 800-3BA00
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Ambient conditions	
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold spores, fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
SIPLUS TIM 3V-IE communications module With an RS232 interface for SINAUT communication via a conventional WAN or an IP-based network (WAN or LAN)	6AG1 800-3BA00-7AA0	See TIM 3V-IE communications module, page 5/192

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS communication

SIPLUS TIM 4R-IE for WAN and Ethernet

Overview



5

SINAUT communications module SIPLUS TIM with four interfaces for SIMATIC S7-300 or as self-contained unit for the S7-400 for use in a wide area network (WAN)

- For universal use in a SINAUT station, node station and control center
- Internet communication via integrated MSC-VPN tunnel with direct connection to DSL router or operation via IPsec VPN with additional SIMATIC NET components
- Wireless communication via GPRS router, GPRS modem, or radio devices
- Wired communication via Ethernet, DSL, dialup modems or dedicated line modem
- Complete migration of existing wireless, dedicated line and dial-up technology to IP-based network
- Message frame memory for seamless recording of data and support of redundant communication paths
- Simple configuration and operation without specialist IT knowledge

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS TIM 4R-IE

Order number 6AG1 800-4BA00-7AA0

Order number based on 6NH7 800-4BA00

Ambient temperature range -25 ... +70 °C

Conformal coating Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components

Technical data The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
-------------------	---

Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold spores, fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
--	--

Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
--	--

Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
--	--

Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K
--	---

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data

SIPLUS TIM 4R-IE communications module

With two combined RS232/RS485 interfaces for SINAUT communication via conventional WANs and two RJ45 interfaces for SINAUT communication via IP-based networks (WAN or LAN)

Order No.

6AG1 800-4BA00-7AA0

Order No.

See TIM 4R-IE communications module, page 5/198

Front connectors

Overview



- For the simple and user-friendly connection of sensors and actuators to the S7-300 I/O modules
- For maintaining the wiring when replacing modules ("permanent wiring")
- With mechanical coding to avoid errors when replacing modules

Ordering data

Order No.

Front connectors

20-pin, with screw contacts

- 1 unit
- 100 units

6ES7 392-1AJ00-0AA0
6ES7 392-1AJ00-1AB0

20-pin, with spring-loaded contacts

- 1 unit
- 100 units

6ES7 392-1BJ00-0AA0
6ES7 392-1BJ00-1AB0

40-pin, with screw contacts

- 1 unit
- 100 units

6ES7 392-1AM00-0AA0
6ES7 392-1AM00-1AB0

40-pin, with spring-loaded contacts

- 1 unit
- 100 units

6ES7 392-1BM01-0AA0
6ES7 392-1BM01-1AB0

Front door, elevated design

e.g. for 32 channel modules;
enables connection of
1.3 mm²/16 AWG wires

6ES7 328-0AA00-7AA0

Front door, higher version, for F-modules

For F-modules; for connecting
1.3 mm²/16 AWG wires;
wiring diagram and labels in yellow

6ES7 328-7AA10-0AA0

SIMATIC S7-300

Connection methods

SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M

Overview

Wiring of SIMATIC S7 I/O modules with the sensors/actuators is a significant factor with respect to time/cost overhead, configuring, control cabinet installation, procurement and ease of service.

With SIMATIC TOP connect system cabling, it is simple and quick to establish a reliable connection for your SIMATIC S7-300/400.

With the TIA Selection Tool, a mouse click is all that is required to configure the connection from the SIMATIC S7 module to the I/O. The program automatically checks for plausibility and generates a parts list for the selected connection components that can then be ordered in the Industry Mall.

Further information can be found on the Internet at

www.siemens.com/tia-selection-tool

5

Design

Two cabling variants are available for the most diverse control cabinet concepts:

Fully modular connection

Each component is individually inserted.

The system consists of:

- Front connector module
- Connecting cable
- Connection modules in the following versions: Basic module, signal module and function module

Connection errors are thus practically excluded and installation overhead is minimized. Systematic connection of the SIMATIC system. The assembly overhead for the connecting cables is drastically reduced as cables sold by the meter that are either pre-assembled or that can be assembled easily can be used.

Flexible connection

Consisting of:

- Front connector with screw-type or crimp connection
- Front connector with fixed single cores
- Single cores also available with UL/CSA-certified cores

The blue wires are numbered sequentially and can be routed direct to each element in the control cabinet. The numbering of the single cores corresponds to the coding of the front connector contacts.

In comparison to conventional single wiring, there is a cost saving of 50% for assembly, since the single cores that have already been checked on the connector are fixed.

Thus no complex pre-assembly of up to two times 46 single cores per module is necessary.

SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7 Fully modular connection

Overview



The fully modular connection is the standard connection for the SIMATIC S7-300/400. The fully modular connection allows the peripherals to be conveniently and quickly connected to the SIMATIC S7-300/400 without errors.

Benefits

- Easy plugging in of front connector module, connecting cable and connection module
- Fast and low-cost wiring
- Supply voltage connectable to front connector module or connection module for digital and analog signals
- Reduction in wiring errors, clear control cabinet wiring
- Distribution of digital signals by byte or by double-byte
- Each component can be replaced individually
- Every cable length can be configured without cutting, or pre-assembled cables can be used

Design

Front connector module

Modified front connectors, called front connector modules, are available for connecting to the module. These are plugged into the module to be wired instead of the front connector. The front connector modules are available in many different versions. For the SIMATIC S7-300 and SIMATIC S7-400, digital or analog. The connecting cables are plugged into these front connector modules.

Connecting cable

The connecting cable is available in two different versions.

As a pre-assembled 16-pole round cable (shielded or unshielded) up to a length of 5 m, or the 16-pole round-sheath ribbon cable (with or without shield), which can be easily assembled by the user, or as 2 x 16-pole round-sheath ribbon cables (without shield).

When assembled, there are one or two insulation displacement connectors (female ribbon connectors) at both ends of the cable.

The round-sheath ribbon cable is assembled by the user with the aid of pliers (to be ordered separately). The cable transmits 8 or 2 x 8 channels over a distance of up to 30 m.

The connecting cable connects the front connector module with the connection module.

Connection module

The system has digital and analog connection modules for connecting the I/O signals. These are snapped onto the standard mounting rail.

The connection modules are available for two connection methods: with spring-loaded or screw-type terminals

Basic module:

Connection modules with basic functionality for getting the signal from the field to the module or from the module to the field quickly and easily. For digital or analog signals.

Signal module:

Expands the digital basic module with LEDs for signaling the active high signal. This makes commissioning easier for you, and you always have an overview of the signal states of your I/O. One LED signals the availability of the supply voltage.

Function module:

Digital connection modules that are fitted with relays or optocouplers.

If other voltage or power levels are required in the field, the connection module for output signals TPRo or TPOo is used. For the TPRo connection module, relays are used for the implementation. For the TPOo connection module, optocouplers are used for the implementation. This converts the 24 V DC output signal simply and reliably to another voltage or power level. If 230 V AC input signals have to be transmitted to the controller in the field, a connection module with relay TPRI is available that simply converts the 230 V AC signal to 24 V DC. This means that there is always the same voltage level on the module side.

Use with optocouplers for the TPRo relay modules

If higher switching frequencies of the relay connection module are required for the output signals, the relay can simply be replaced with an optocoupler (note technical specifications) in order to increase the switching frequency here.

Shield plate

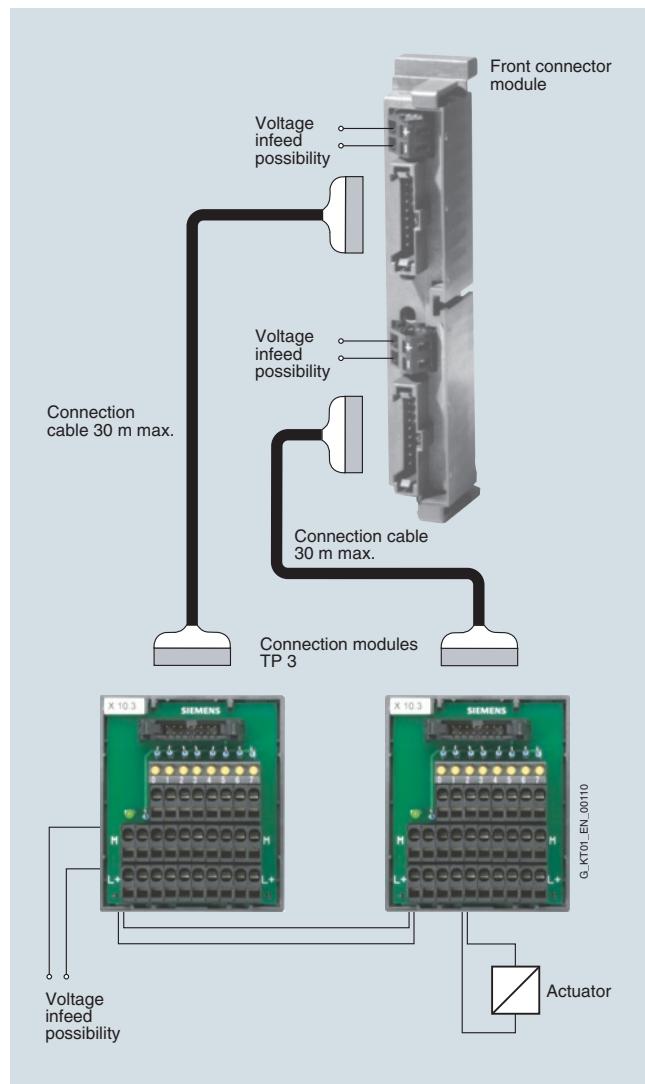
The shield plate is latched onto the connection module for 3-core initiators or optionally onto the connection module for analog signals and then snapped onto the mounting rail with the connection module. With the terminal elements, optimal shield connection is achieved between the shielded round-sheath ribbon cable or the shielded field cables and the grounded mounting rail.

SIMATIC S7-300

Connection methods

SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7 Fully modular connection

Design (continued)



Design of the fully modular connection (16-channel in example)

Technical specifications Front connector module

Rated operating voltage	24 V DC
Max. permissible operating voltage	60 V DC
Max. permissible continuous current	1 A
• per connector pin	
Max. permissible summation current	4 A/byte
Permissible ambient temperature	0 to + 60°C
Test voltage	0.5 kV, 50 Hz, 60 sec.
Air gaps and creepage distances	IEC 664 (1980), IEC 664 A (1981), in accordance with DIN VDE 0110 (01.89), overvoltage class II, pollution degree 2

Wiring rules for the front connector modules

Front connector module SIMATIC TOP connect, connection for potential infeed

	Spring connection	Screw connection
Modules up to 4 connections		
Connectable cable cross-sections		
• solid cables	No	
• flexible cables with/without wire end ferrule	0,25 to 1.5 mm ²	
Number of wires per connection	1 or a combination of 2 conductors up to 1.5 mm ² (total) in a common wire end ferrule	
Max. diameter of the cable insulation	3.1 mm	
Stripping length of the cables		
• without insulating collar	6 mm	
• with insulating collar	-	
Wire-end ferrules in acc. with DIN 46228		
• without insulating collar	Form A; 5 to 7 mm long	
• with insulating collar 0.25 to 1.0 mm ²	-	
• with insulating collar 1.5 mm ²	-	
Blade width of the screwdriver	3.5 mm (cylindrical shape)	
Tightening torque for connecting the cables	-	0.4 to 0.7 Nm

Front connector module SIMATIC TOP connect, connection for potential infeed

	Spring connection	Screw connection
Modules up to 8 connections		
Connectable cable cross-sections		
• solid cables	No	
• flexible cables with/without wire end ferrule	0.25 to 0.75 mm ²	
Number of cables per connection	1 or a combination of 2 wires up to 0.75 mm ² (total) in a common wire end ferrule	
Max. diameter of the cable insulation	2.0 mm	
Stripping length of the cables		
• without insulating collar	6 mm	
• with insulating collar	-	
Wire-end ferrules in acc. with DIN 46228		
• without insulating collar	Form A; 5 to 7 mm long	
• with insulating collar 0.25 to 1.0 mm ²	-	
• with insulating collar 1.5 mm ²	-	
Blade width of the screwdriver	3.5 mm (cylindrical shape)	
Tightening torque for connecting the cables	-	0.4 to 0.7 Nm

SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7 Fully modular connection

Technical specifications Connecting cable

Technical data of connecting cable from SIMATIC S7 to connection module

Operating voltage	60 V DC
Continuous current per signal conductor	1 A
Max. summation current	4 A/byte
Operating temperature	0 to +60°C
Outer diameter of pre-assembled round cable in mm, unshielded/shielded	Approx. 6.5/7.0
Outer diameter of round-sheath ribbon cable in mm, 16-pole/2 x 16-pole	Approx. 9.5/11.5

Technical specifications Basic module

Connection module TP1, TP3 and TPK

Max. operating voltage	60 V DC
Continuous current per signal	1 A
Max. summation current (voltage infeed)	4 A/byte
Operating temperature	0 to + 60°C
Mounting position	Any
Air gaps and creepage distances	IEC Report 664, IEC 664 A, IEC 1131 T2, CSA C22.2 No 142 UL 508, VDE 0160 (12.90), overvoltage category II, pollution degree 3
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	
• 1-wire connection 6ES7924-0AA10-0A_0	Approx. 55 x 43.2 x 63
• for 3-wire initiators 6ES7924-0CA10-0A_0	Approx. 68 x 43.2 x 80
• for 2 x 8 signals 6ES7924-1AA10-0A_0	Approx. 100 x 43.2 x 80

Connection module TP2

Max. operating voltage	60 V DC
Continuous current signal conductor	2 A
Operating temperature	0 to + 60°C
Mounting position	Any
Air gaps and creepage distances	IEC Report 664, IEC 664 A, IEC 1131 T2, CSA C22.2 No 142 UL 508, VDE 0160 (12.90), overvoltage category II, pollution degree 3

Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm

- for 2 ampere modules 6ES7924-0BB10-0A_0

Approx. 68 x 43.2 x 80

Max. operating voltage	60 V DC
Continuous current signal conductor	1 A
Operating temperature	0 to + 60°C
Mounting position	Any
Air gaps and creepage distances	IEC Report 664, IEC 664 A, IEC 1131 T2, CSA C22.2 No 142 UL 508, VDE 0160 (12.90), overvoltage category II, pollution degree 3

Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm

- for 2 analog modules 6ES7924-0CC10-0A_0

Approx. 68 x 43.2 x 80

Wiring rules for the connection modules

Connection module TPA, TP1, TP2, TP3, TPK

	Spring connection	Screw connection
Connectable cable cross-sections		
• solid cables	No	
• flexible cables without wire end ferrule	0.5 to 2.5 mm ²	
• flexible cables with wire end ferrule in accordance with DIN 46228/1	0.5 to 1.5 mm ²	0.5 to 2.5 mm ² (2.5 mm ² with a crimp in accordance with EN 60947-1)
• flexible cables with wire end ferrule and plastic collar in accordance with DIN 46228/4	0.5 to 1.5 mm ²	
Number of cables per connection		
	1 or a combination of 2 cables up to the cross-sections specified above (total) in a shared wire end ferrule	
Blade width of the screwdriver		
	3.5 mm (cylindrical shape)	
Tightening torque for connecting the cables		
	-	0.4 to 0.7 Nm

Technical specifications Signal module

Connection module TP1, TP3 and TPK with LED

Max. operating voltage	24 V DC
Continuous current per signal	1 A
Max. summation current (voltage infeed)	4 A/byte
Operating temperature	0 to + 60 °C
Mounting position	Any
Air gaps and creepage distances	IEC Report 664, IEC 664 A, IEC 1131 T2, CSA C22.2 No 142 UL 508, VDE 0160 (12.90), overvoltage category II, pollution degree 3

Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm

- 1-wire connection with LED 6ES7924-0AA10-OB_0
- for 3-wire initiators with LED 6ES7924-0CA10-OB_0
- for 2 x 8 signals with LED 6ES7924-1AA10-OB_0

Approx. 55 x 43.2 x 63

Approx. 68 x 43.2 x 80

Approx. 100 x 43.2 x 80

Connection module TP2 with LED

Max. operating voltage	24 V DC
Continuous current per signal conductor	2 A
Operating temperature	0 to + 60 °C
Mounting position	Any
Air gaps and creepage distances	IEC Report 664, IEC 664 A, IEC 1131 T2, CSA C22.2 No 142 UL 508, VDE 0160 (12.90), overvoltage category II, pollution degree 3

Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm

- for 2-ampere modules with LED 6ES7924-0BB10-OB_0

Approx. 68 x 43.2 x 80

SIMATIC S7-300

Connection methods

SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7 Fully modular connection

Technical specifications Signal module (continued)

Wiring rules for the connection modules

Connection module TP1 LED, TPK LED, TP2 LED, TP3 LED

	Spring connection	Screw connection
Connectable cable cross-sections		
• solid cables	No	
• flexible cables without wire end ferrule	0.5 to 2.5 mm ²	
• flexible cables with wire end ferrule in accordance with DIN 46228/1	0.5 to 1.5 mm ²	0.5 to 2.5 mm ² (2.5 mm ² with a crimp in accordance with EN 60947-1)
• flexible cables with wire end ferrule and plastic collar in accordance with DIN 46228/4	0.5 to 1.5 mm ²	
Number of wires per connection	1 or a combination of 2 conductors up to the cross-sections specified above (total) in a shared wire end ferrule	
Blade width of the screwdriver	3.5 mm (cylindrical shape)	
Tightening torque for connecting the cables	-	0.4 to 0.7 Nm

Technical specifications Function module

Connection module with relay for outputs (TPRo)

Energizing side	
Operating voltage for coil	24 V DC
Input circuit	Reverse polarity protection and freewheeling diodes
Contact side	
Number of relay outputs	8 (NO contacts)
Contact design	Single contact, 1 NO contact
Switching capacity (resistive load)	max. 4 A/250 V AC max. 3 A/30 V DC max. 0.6 A/48 V DC max. 0.4 A/60 V DC recommended minimum load $\geq 10 \text{ mA}$
Switching frequency	20 cycles/minute
Service life	
• Mechanical	5×10^6 switching cycles
• Electrical	3×10^4 operating cycles at 230 V AC/2 A/ cos $\gamma = 1$
Operating temperature	0 ... +60 °C
Mounting position	Any
Clearance and creepage distances	Basic standard IEC 60664-1; UL 508; Cul (Reference CSA C22.2 No. 142) Overvoltage category III Pollution degree 2
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	
6ES7924-0BD10-0B_0	Approx. 100 x 45 x 80

Connection module with optocoupler for outputs (TPOo)

Input data	
Power supply	
Potential connection (L1/M1)	24 V DC (20.4 ... 28.8 V DC)
Status indicator "L1"	Green LED
Switching inputs	
Number	8 channels (channel 0 ... 7) with reverse polarity protection

Connection module with optocoupler for outputs (TPOo)

Input voltage "off"	0 V DC (0 ... 5 V DC)
Input voltage "on"	24 V DC (15 ... 28.8 V DC)
Input current	min. 5 mA with 20 V DC, per channel
Status indicator "on"	Green LED per channel
Output data	
Power supply	
Operating voltage U_B (L2/M2, L3/M3)	24 V DC (20 ... 30 V DC) per group of 4 one V_B
U_B conditionally protected against polarity reversal ¹⁾	Up to 30 V DC
Current consumption	approx. 10 mA for 24 V DC + output currents per group of 4
Aggregate current	max. 8 A per group of 4
Switching outputs	
Number	8 channels (channel 0 ... 7)
Short-circuit protection ²⁾	for $U_B < 24 \text{ V DC}$ or 24 ... 30 V DC/max. 20 A
Output voltage	typ. $U_B - 1 \text{ V}$ (for input "on")
Output current	Max. 4 A per channel
• Lamp load	max. 20 W at 24 V per channel
Demand factor per group of 4	50 %, max. 2 outputs active under full load (4 A)
Short-circuit response	Clocked output signal (approx. 2 ... 20 ms)
On/off-delay	typ. 100 μs /250 μs with resistive load
Switching frequency	max. 500 Hz with 4 A resistive load (square wave voltage, pulse/pause 1:1)
"Overload" fault indication	Red LED per channel, in the event of wire breakage or short-circuit
• Wire break indication	Active $I_{out} < 0.1 \text{ A}$ / inactive $I_{out} \geq 0.9 \text{ A}$
Group fault messages SF1, SF2	
Monitored channels	SF1: Channels 0 ... 3, SF2: for channels 4 ... 7
Voltage U_{SF1}, U_{SF2}	
• No error at the switching output	typ. $U_B - 2 \text{ V}$
• Wire break at the switching output	Approx. 0 V
• Short-circuit at the switching output	0 V to U_B , clocked
Current I_{SF1}, I_{SF2}	min. 4 mA/max. 200 mA
General data	
Degree of protection	IP20
Operating temperature	0 ... 60 °C
Mounting position	Any, except overhead
Connecting terminals	Screw-type or spring-loaded terminals
Stripped length	9 mm
Conductor cross-section	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²
• with end sleeve for screw-type terminals	0.5 ... 2.5 mm ² according to DIN 46228-1
• with end sleeve for spring-loaded terminals	0.5 ... 1.5 mm ² according to DIN 46228-1 and DIN 46228-4
Screwdriver	according to DIN 5264 B 0.6 x 3.5 mm
Tightening torque of screw-type terminals	0.4 Nm
Weight	Approx. 400 g
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	134 x 84 x 77

¹⁾ Protected against polarity reversal, if the ground potential of the output load is directly connected to the 0 V supply of the power supply unit

²⁾ Not sustained short-circuit-proof, max. duration approx. 60 min.

Technical specifications Function module (continued)**Connection module with relay for inputs (TPRi)**

Energizing side	
Operating voltage for coil	230 V AC from 207 – 280 V AC
Input circuit	Varistors
Contact side	
Number of relay outputs	8 (NO contacts)
Contact design	Single contact, 1 NO contact
Switching capacity (resistive load)	max. 50 A/24 V AC, max. 50 mA/48 V DC max. 50 mA/60 V DC recommended minimum load ≥ 5 mA
Switching frequency	200 cycles/minute
Service life	
• Mechanical	10 x 10 ⁶ switching cycles
• Electrical	3 x 10 ⁶ operating cycles at 230 V AC/50 mA/cos $\varphi = 1$
Operating temperature	0 ... +60 °C
Mounting position	Any
Clearance and creepage distances	Basic standard IEC 60664-1; UL 508; Cul (Reference CSA C22.2 No. 142) Overvoltage category III Pollution degree 2
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm 6ES7924-0BE10-OB_0	Approx. 130 x 45 x 80

Wiring rules for the connection modules**Connection modules TPRo and TPRi**

	Spring-loaded connection	Screw-type connection
Connectable cable cross-sections		
• Solid conductors	No	
• Flexible cables without end sleeve	0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²	
• Flexible cables with end sleeve according to DIN 46228/1	0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²	0.5 to 2.5 mm ² (2.5 mm ² with a crimp in accordance with EN 60947-1)
• Flexible cables with end sleeve and plastic collar according to DIN 46228/4	0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²	
Number of conductors per connection		
Blade width of the screwdriver	3.5 mm (cylindrical design)	
Tightening torque for connecting the cables	-	0.4 ... 0.7 Nm

Ordering data**Order No.****Front connector module****Front connector module (compact CPU 312C)**Power supply via
• Screw terminals

6ES7921-3AK20-0AA0

Front connector module (compact CPU 313C/314C-2PIP/314C-2DP), slot X1Power supply via
• Screw terminals

6ES7921-3AM20-0AA0

Front connector module (digital 2 x 8 I/O)Power supply via
• Spring-loaded terminals
• Screw terminals6ES7921-3AA00-0AA0
6ES7921-3AB00-0AA0**Front connector module (digital 4 x 8 I/O)**Power supply via
• Spring-loaded terminals
• Screw terminals6ES7921-3AA20-0AA0
6ES7921-3AB20-0AA0**Front connector module (1 x 8 outputs) for 2 ampere digital outputs**Power supply via
• Spring-loaded terminals
• Screw terminals6ES7921-3AC00-0AA0
6ES7921-3AD00-0AA0**Front connector module 20-pin (analog)**Power supply via
• Spring-loaded terminals
• Screw terminals6ES7921-3AF00-0AA0
6ES7921-3AG00-0AA0**Front connector module 40-pin (analog)**Power supply via
• Spring-loaded terminals
• Screw terminals6ES7921-3AF20-0AA0
6ES7921-3AG20-0AA0

SIMATIC S7-300

Connection methods

SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7 Fully modular connection

5

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Connecting cable		
Pre-assembled round cable		Basic module
<u>16-pole, 0.14 mm²</u>		Connection module TP1
Unshielded		for 1-wire initiators
• 0.5 m	6ES7923-0BA50-0CB0	Packaging unit (1 unit)
• 1.0 m	6ES7923-0BB00-0CB0	• Spring terminals
• 1.5 m	6ES7923-0BB50-0CB0	• Screw terminals
• 2.0 m	6ES7923-0BC00-0CB0	
• 2.5 m	6ES7923-0BC50-0CB0	
• 3.0 m	6ES7923-0BD00-0CB0	
• 4.0 m	6ES7923-0BE00-0CB0	
• 5.0 m	6ES7923-0BF00-0CB0	
• 6.5 m	6ES7923-0BG50-0CB0	
• 8.0 m	6ES7923-0BJ00-0CB0	6ES7924-0CA10-0AB0
• 10.0 m	6ES7923-0CB00-0CB0	6ES7924-0CA10-0AA0
Shielded		
• 1.0 m	6ES7923-0BB00-0DB0	
• 2.0 m	6ES7923-0BC00-0DB0	
• 2.5 m	6ES7923-0BC50-0DB0	
• 3.0 m	6ES7923-0BD00-0DB0	
• 4.0 m	6ES7923-0BE00-0DB0	
• 5.0 m	6ES7923-0BF00-0DB0	
• 6.5 m	6ES7923-0BG50-0DB0	
• 8.0 m	6ES7923-0BJ00-0DB0	6ES7924-1AA10-0AB0
• 10.0 m	6ES7923-0CB00-0DB0	6ES7924-1AA10-0AA0
Round-sheath ribbon cable		
<u>16-pole, 0.14 mm²</u>		Connection module TP2
Unshielded		for 2 A modules
• 30 m	6ES7923-0CD00-0AA0	for 2-wire initiators
• 60 m	6ES7923-0CG00-0AA0	Packaging unit (1 unit)
Shielded		• Spring terminals
• 30 m	6ES7923-0CD00-0BA0	• Screw terminals
• 60 m	6ES7923-0CG00-0BA0	
Round-sheath ribbon cable		
<u>2 x 16-pole, 0.14 mm²</u>		Connection module TPA
Unshielded		for analog signals
• 30 m	6ES7923-2CD00-0AA0	Packaging unit (1 unit)
• 60 m	6ES7923-2CG00-0AA0	• Spring terminals
• 60 m		• Screw terminals
Connector (female ribbon connector)	6ES7921-3BE10-0AA0	
16-pole, insulation displacement system; with strain relief devices; packing unit: 8 connectors and 8 cable grips		
Accessories		
Manual pliers	6ES7928-0AA00-0AA0	
For preparing the connectors (female ribbon connector)		

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
Signal module		Function module
Connection module TP1 with LED for 1-wire initiators Packaging unit (1 unit) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spring terminals• Screw terminals		Connection module TPRo for output signals for 2-wire connection Packaging unit 1 unit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spring-loaded terminals• Screw-type terminals
Connection module TP3 with LED for 3-wire initiators Packaging unit (1 unit) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spring terminals• Screw terminals		Connection module optocoupler Packaging unit 1 unit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spring-loaded terminals• Screw-type terminals
Connection module TPK with LED for 2 x 8 signals Packaging unit (1 unit) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spring terminals• Screw terminals		Connection module TP<i>Ri</i> for input signals for 2-wire connection Packaging unit 1 unit <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spring-loaded terminals• Screw-type terminals
Connection module TP2 with LED for 2 A modules for 2-wire initiators Packaging unit (1 unit) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Spring terminals• Screw terminals		Accessories
Labeling plates for connection modules		Labels for connection modules
Insertable labeling plate PU = 200 units		Insertable labels PU = 200 units
Self-adhesive labeling plate PU = 200 units		Self-adhesive labels PU = 200 units
		Replacement relay for relay connection module PU = 4 units
		Replacement relay for TPR<i>i</i> 6ES7928-3BA00-4AA0
		Replacement relay for TPRo 6ES7928-3AA00-4AA0
		Optocoupler DC alternative for relay in the case of TPRo PU = 4 units
		Optocoupler AC alternative for relay in the case of TPRo PU = 4 units

SIMATIC S7-300

Connection methods

SIMATIC TOP connect for SIMATIC S7 Flexible connection

Overview



The flexible connection guarantees a fast and direct connection from the input/output modules of the SIMATIC S7-300/400 to the individual elements in the cabinet.

Already attached single cores reduce the wiring effort.

The core cross-sections of 0,5 mm² also allow higher currents.

Technical specifications

Front connector with single cores for 16 channels

Rated operating voltage	24 V DC
Permissible continuous current with simultaneous load of all wires, max.	1.5 A
Permissible ambient temperature	0 to 60 °C
Core type	H05V-K or with UL 1007/1569; CSA TR64
Number of single cores	20
Core cross-section	0.5 mm ² ; Cu
Bundle diameter in mm	approx. 15
Core color	Blue, RAL 5010
Designation of cores	Numbered from 1 to 20 (front connector contact = core number)
Assembly	Screw-type or crimp contacts

Front connector with single cores for 32 channels

Rated operating voltage	24 V DC
Permissible continuous current with simultaneous load of all wires, max.	1.5 A
Permissible ambient temperature	0 to 60 °C
Core type	H05V-K or with UL 1007/1569; CSA TR64
Number of single cores	40
Core cross-section	0.5 mm ² ; Cu
Bundle diameter in mm	approx. 17
Core color	Blue, RAL 5010
Designation of cores	Numbered from 1 to 40 (front connector contact = core number)
Assembly	Screw-type or crimp contacts

Ordering data

Order No.

Front connector with single cores
for 16-channel digital modules
SIMATIC S7-300, 20 x 0.5 mm²

Core type H05V-K

Screw-type version

Packaging unit: 1 unit

Length:

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5 m
- Custom lengths

Packaging unit: 5 units

Length:

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m

Crimp version

Packaging unit: 1 unit

Length:

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- Custom lengths

6ES7922-3BC50-0AB0
6ES7922-3BD20-0AB0
6ES7922-3BF00-0AB0

On request

6ES7922-3BC50-5AB0
6ES7922-3BD20-5AB0
6ES7922-3BF00-5AB0

6ES7922-3BC50-0AF0
6ES7922-3BD20-0AF0
6ES7922-3BF00-0AF0

On request

Core type UL/CSA-certified

Screw-type version

Packaging unit: 1 unit

Length:

- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m

6ES7922-3BD20-0UB0
6ES7922-3BF00-0UB0

Front connector with single cores
for 32-channel digital modules
SIMATIC S7-300, 40 x 0.5 mm²

Core type H05V-K

Screw-type version

Packaging unit: 1 unit

Length:

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- Custom lengths

Packaging unit: 5 units

Length:

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m

6ES7922-3BC50-0AC0
6ES7922-3BD20-0AC0
6ES7922-3BF00-0AC0

On request

6ES7922-3BC50-5AC0
6ES7922-3BD20-5AC0
6ES7922-3BF00-5AC0

Crimp version

Packaging unit: 1 unit

Length:

- 2.5 m
- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m
- Custom lengths

6ES7922-3BC50-0AG0
6ES7922-3BD20-0AG0
6ES7922-3BF00-0AG0

On request

Core type UL/CSA-certified

Screw version

Packaging unit: 1 unit

Length:

- 3.2 m
- 5.0 m

6ES7922-3BD20-0UC0
6ES7922-3BF00-0UC0

IM 360/361/365 interface modules

Overview



- For connecting mounting racks in multi-tier SIMATIC S7-300 configurations
- IM 365:
For design of central controller and max. 1 expansion unit.
Limited use of modules in the expansion unit
(e.g. no CPUs or FMs)
- IM 360/IM 361:
For design of central controller and max. 3 expansion units.
No limitation in selection of modules in the expansion unit

5

Technical specifications

	6ES7 360-3AA01-0AA0	6ES7 361-3CA01-0AA0	6ES7 365-0BA01-0AA0
Supply voltage 24 V DC		Yes	
Input current from backplane bus 5 V DC, max.	350 mA		100 mA
from supply voltage L+, max.		500 mA	
Power losses Power loss, typ.	2 W	5 W	0.5 W
Hardware configuration Number of interfaces per CPU, max.	1	3	1; 1 pair
Dimensions Width	40 mm	80 mm	40 mm
Height	125 mm	125 mm	125 mm
Depth	120 mm	120 mm	120 mm
Weight Weight, approx.	225 g	505 g	580 g

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
IM 360 interface module for expanding the S7-300 with max. 3 EU; can be plugged into CC	6ES7 360-3AA01-0AA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection Electronic manuals on DVD, multilingual: LOGO!, SIMADYN, SIMATIC bus components, SIMATIC C7, SIMATIC distributed I/O, SIMATIC HMI, SIMATIC Sensors, SIMATIC NET, SIMATIC PC Based Automation, SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PG/PC, SIMATIC S7, SIMATIC Software, SIMATIC TDC
IM 361 interface module for expanding the S7-300 with max. 3 EU; can be plugged into EU	6ES7 361-3CA01-0AA0	SIMATIC Manual Collection update service for 1 year Current "Manual Collection" DVD and the three subsequent updates
Connecting cable between IM 360 and IM 361 or IM 361 and IM 361		S7-300 manual Design, CPU data, module data, instruction list
1 m	6ES7 368-3BB01-0AA0	German
2.5 m	6ES7 368-3BC51-0AA0	English
5 m	6ES7 368-3BF01-0AA0	
10 m	6ES7 368-3CB01-0AA0	
IM 365 interface module for expanding the S7-300 with max. 1 EU; 2 modules with permanent connecting cable (1 m)	6ES7 365-0BA01-0AA0	6ES7 398-8FA10-8AA0 6ES7 398-8FA10-8BA0

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS interface modules

SIPLUS IM 365 interface modules

Overview



- SIPLUS IM 365: For configuration of 1 central controller and max. 1 expansion unit

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

SIPLUS IM 365 interface module

Order No.	6AG1 365-0BA01-2AA0
Order number based on	6ES7 365-0BA01-0AA0
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +60 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies, except for the ambient conditions.
Ambient conditions	
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1 000 ... +2 000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2 000 ... +3 500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3 500 ... +5 000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Technical specifications

Interface module	SIPLUS IM 365
Order No.	6AG1 365-0BA01-2AA0
Order No. based on	6ES7 365-0BA01-0AA0
Ambient temperature range	-25 °C to +60 °C, condensation permissible
Ambient conditions	Suitable for extraordinary medial exposure (e.g. by chloric and sulphuric atmospheres).
Max. interface modules per CPU	1 pair
Supply voltage (external)	-
Current consumption	
• from 24 V DC line	-
• from internal bus (5V)	100 mA
Power loss typ.	0.5 W
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	40 x 125 x 120 per module
Weight, approx.	580 g (total)

Ordering data

SIPLUS IM 365 interface module (extended temperature range and medial exposure)	Order No. 6AG1 365-0BA01-2AA0
for expansion of S7-300 with max. 1 EU; 2 modules with fixed connection cable (1 m)	

Application



The proven power supply in the SIMATIC S7-300 design; with PS-CPU connecting comb and for mounting on S7 rail.

Technical specifications 1-phase, 24 V DC/2 A

Order No.	6ES7 307-1BA01-0AA0		Order No.	6ES7 307-1BA01-0AA0	
Product	PS 307		Product	PS 307	
Power supply, type	24 V/2 A		Power supply, type	24 V/2 A	
Input			Output		
Input	1-phase AC		Output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	
Supply voltage			Rated voltage V_{out} DC	24 V	
• 1 at AC nominal value	120 V		Total tolerance, static \pm	3 %	
• 2 at AC nominal value	230 V		Static mains compensation, approx.	0.1 %	
• at DC			Static load balancing, approx.	0.2 %	
• Note	Automatic range selection		Residual ripple peak-peak, max.	50 mV	
Input voltage			Residual ripple peak-peak, typ.	5 mV	
• 1 at AC	85 ... 132 V		Spikes peak-peak, max. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	150 mV	
• 2 at AC	170 ... 264 V		Spikes peak-peak, typ. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	20 mV	
• at DC			Product feature output voltage adjustable	No	
Overvoltage resistance	$2.3 \times V_{\text{in rated}}, 1.3 \text{ ms}$		Output voltage setting	-	
Mains buffering at $I_{\text{out rated}}$, min.	0.02 s		Status display	Green LED for 24 V OK	
Mains buffering	at $V_{\text{in}} = 93/187 \text{ V}$		On/off behavior	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)	
Rated line frequency			Startup delay, max.	2 s	
• 1	50 Hz		Voltage rise, typ.	10 ms	
• 2	60 Hz		Rated current value $I_{\text{out rated}}$	2 A	
Rated line range	47 ... 63 Hz		Current range	0 ... 2 A	
Input current			Note		
• at nominal level of the input voltage			delivered active power typ.	48 W	
120 V nominal value	0.9 A		short-term overload current at short-circuit during run-up typical	9 A	
• at nominal level of the input voltage			Duration of overloading ability for excess current on short-circuiting during the start-up	90 ms	
230 V nominal value	0.5 A		short-term overload current at short-circuit during operation typical	9 A	
• at nominal level of the input voltage			Duration of overloading ability for excess current on short-circuiting during the operational phase	90 ms	
24 V nominal value			Parallel switching for enhanced performance	Yes	
• at nominal level of the input voltage			Numbers of parallel switchable units for enhanced performance		
110 V nominal value					
Switch-on current limiting (+25 °C), max.	22 A				
Duration of current limiting at 25 °C maximum	3 ms				
I ² t, max.	1 A ² s				
Built-in incoming fuse	T 1.6 A/250 V (not accessible)				
Protection in the mains power input (IEC 898)	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: 3 A, characteristic C				

The S7-300 version**Technical specifications 1-phase, 24 V DC/2 A (continued)**

Order No.	6ES7 307-1BA01-0AA0	Order No.	6ES7 307-1BA01-0AA0
Product	PS 307	Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/2 A	Power supply, type	24 V/2 A
Efficiency		EMC	
Efficiency at V_{out} rated, I_{out} rated, approx.	84 %	Emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B
Power loss at V_{out} rated, I_{out} rated, approx.	9 W	Supply harmonics limitation	not applicable
Closed-loop control		Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2
Dynamic mains compensation (V_{in} rated $\pm 15\%$), max.	0.1 %	Operating data	
Dynamic load smoothing (I_{out} : 50/100/50 %), $U_{out} \pm$ typ.	0.8 %	Ambient temperature	0 ... 60 °C with natural convection
Load step setting time 50 to 100%, typ.	0.5 ms	• in operation - Note	
Load step setting time 100 to 50%, typ.	0.5 ms	Ambient temperature	-40 ... +85 °C
Setting time maximum	1 ms	• on transport	
Protection and monitoring		Ambient temperature	-40 ... +85 °C
Output overvoltage protection	Additional control loop, shutdown at < 28.8 V, automatic restart	• in storage	
Current limitation	2.2 ... 2.6 A	Humidity class according to EN 60721	Climate class 3K3, no condensation
Characteristic feature of the output short-circuit protected	Yes	Mechanics	
Short-circuit protection	Electronic shutdown, automatic restart	Connection technology	screw-type terminals
Enduring short circuit current	2 A	Connections	L, N, PE: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ² single-core/finely stranded
Effective level maximum		• Supply input	L+, M: 2 screw terminals each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²
Overload/short-circuit indicator	-	• Output	-
Safety		Width of the housing	40 mm
Primary/secondary isolation	Yes	Height of the housing	125 mm
Potential separation	Safety extra-low output voltage U_{out} acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Depth of the housing	120 mm
Protection class	Class I	Installation width	40 mm
stray current		Installation height	205 mm
• maximum	3.5 mA	Weight, approx.	0.4 kg
• typical	0.5 mA	Product feature of the housing housing for side-by-side mounting	Yes
CE mark	Yes	Type of mounting wall mounting	No
UL/CSA approval	Yes	Type of fixing cap rail mounting	No
UL/cUL (CSA) approval	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142), File E143289, UL 1604 Class I Div. 2 Group A, B, C, D, File E330455	Type of mounting S7-300 rail mounting	Yes
Explosion protection	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA II T4; UL 1604 Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD	Installation	Can be mounted onto S7 rail
FM approval		Mechanical accessories	Mounting adapter for standard mounting rail (6EP1971-1BA00)
CB approval	Yes Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4		
Marine approval	No		
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	In S7-300 system		
	IP20		

Technical specifications 1-phase, 24 V DC/5 A

Order No.	6ES7 307-1EA01-0AA0	Order No.	6ES7 307-1EA01-0AA0
Product	PS 307	Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/5 A	Power supply, type	24 V/5 A
Input			
Input	1-phase AC	Status display	Green LED for 24 V OK
Supply voltage		On/off behavior	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)
• 1 at AC nominal value	120 V	Startup delay, max.	2 s
• 2 at AC nominal value	230 V	Voltage rise, typ.	10 ms
• at DC		Rated current value I_{out} rated	5 A
• Note	Automatic range selection	Current range	0 ... 5 A
Input voltage		Note	
• 1 at AC	85 ... 132 V	delivered active power typ.	120 W
• 2 at AC	170 ... 264 V	short-term overload current at short-circuit during run-up typical	20 A
• at DC		Duration of overloading ability for excess current on short-circuiting during the start-up	100 ms
Oversupply resistance	$2.3 \times V_{in}$ rated, 1.3 ms	short-term overload current at short-circuit during operation typical	20 A
Mains buffering at I_{out} rated, min.	20 ms	Duration of overloading ability for excess current on short-circuiting during the operational phase	100 ms
Mains buffering	at $V_{in} = 93/187$ V	Parallel switching for enhanced performance	Yes
Rated line frequency		Numbers of parallel switchable units for enhanced performance	
• 1	50 Hz		
• 2	60 Hz		
Rated line range	47 ... 63 Hz		
Input current			
• at nominal level of the input voltage 120 V nominal value	2.3 A	Efficiency	
• at nominal level of the input voltage 230 V nominal value	1.2 A	Efficiency at V_{out} rated, I_{out} rated, approx.	87 %
• at nominal level of the input voltage 24 V nominal value		Power loss at V_{out} rated, I_{out} rated, approx.	18 W
• at nominal level of the input voltage 110 V nominal value			
Switch-on current limiting (+25 °C), max.	20 A	Closed-loop control	
Duration of current limiting at 25 °C maximum	3 ms	Dynamic mains compensation (V_{in} rated ± 15 %), max.	0.1 %
I^2t , max.	1.2 A ² ·s	Dynamic load smoothing (I_{out} : 50/100/50 %), U_{out} ± typ.	1 %
Built-in incoming fuse	T 3,15 A/250 V (not accessible)	Load step setting time 50 to 100%, typ.	0.3 ms
Protection in the mains power input (IEC 898)	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A, characteristic C	Load step setting time 100 to 50%, typ.	0.3 ms
Output			
Output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Setting time maximum	
Rated voltage V_{out} DC	24 V		
Total tolerance, static ±	3 %	Protection and monitoring	
Static mains compensation, approx.	0.1 %	Output overvoltage protection	Additional control loop, shutdown at < 28.8 V, automatic restart
Static load balancing, approx.	0.5 %	Current limitation	5.5 ... 6.5 A
Residual ripple peak-peak, max.	50 mV	Characteristic feature of the output short-circuit protected	Yes
Residual ripple peak-peak, typ.	10 mV	Short-circuit protection	Electronic shutdown, automatic restart
Spikes peak-peak, max. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	150 mV	Enduring short circuit current Effective level maximum	7 A
Spikes peak-peak, typ. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	20 mV	Overload/short-circuit indicator	
Product feature output voltage adjustable	No		
Output voltage setting	-		

SIMATIC S7-300

Power supplies

The S7-300 version

5

Technical specifications 1-phase, 24 V DC/5 A (continued)

Order No.	6ES7 307-1EA01-0AA0	Order No.	6ES7 307-1EA01-0AA0
Product	PS 307	Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/5 A	Power supply, type	24 V/5 A
Safety			
Primary/secondary isolation	Yes	Connection technology	screw-type terminals
Potential separation	Safety extra-low output voltage U_{out} acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Connections	L, N, PE: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ² single-core/finely stranded
Protection class	Class I	• Supply input	L+, M: 3 screw terminals each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²
stray current		• Output	-
• maximum	3.5 mA	• Auxiliary	
• typical	0.5 mA	Width of the housing	60 mm
CE mark	Yes	Height of the housing	125 mm
UL/CSA approval	Yes	Depth of the housing	120 mm
UL/cUL (CSA) approval	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142), File E143289, UL 1604 Class I Div. 2 Group A, B, C, D, File E330455	Installation width	60 mm
Explosion protection	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA II T4; UL 1604 Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD	Installation height	205 mm
FM approval	Yes	Weight, approx.	0.6 kg
FM approval	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Product feature of the housing housing for side-by-side mounting	Yes
CB approval	No	Type of mounting wall mounting	No
Marine approval	In S7-300 system	Type of fixing cap rail mounting	No
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP20	Type of mounting S7-300 rail mounting	Yes
EMC			
Emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	Installation	Can be mounted onto S7 rail
Supply harmonics limitation	EN 61000-3-2	Mechanical accessories	Mounting adapter for standard mounting rail (6EP1971-1BA00)
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2		
Operating data			
Ambient temperature			
• in operation	0 ... 60 °C		
- Note	with natural convection		
Ambient temperature			
• on transport	-40 ... +85 °C		
Ambient temperature			
• in storage	-40 ... +85 °C		
Humidity class according to EN 60721	Climate class 3K3, no condensation		

Technical specifications 1-phase, 24 V DC/10 A

Order No.	6ES7 307-1KA02-0AA0
Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/10 A
Input	
Input	1-phase AC
Supply voltage	
• 1 at AC nominal value	120 V
• 2 at AC nominal value	230 V
• at DC	
• Note	Automatic range selection
Input voltage	
• 1 at AC	85 ... 132 V
• 2 at AC	170 ... 264 V
• at DC	
Oversupply resistance	$2.3 \times V_{in\ rated}$, 1.3 ms
Mains buffering at $I_{out\ rated}$, min.	20 ms
Mains buffering	at $V_{in} = 93/187$ V
Rated line frequency	
• 1	50 Hz
• 2	60 Hz
Rated line range	47 ... 63 Hz
Input current	
• at nominal level of the input voltage 120 V nominal value	4.2 A
• at nominal level of the input voltage 230 V nominal value	1.9 A
• at nominal level of the input voltage 24 V nominal value	
• at nominal level of the input voltage 110 V nominal value	
Switch-on current limiting (+25 °C), max.	55 A
Duration of current limiting at 25 °C maximum	3 ms
I^2t , max.	3.3 A ² ·s
Built-in incoming fuse	T 6.3 A/250 V (not accessible)
Protection in the mains power input (IEC 898)	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A, characteristic C
Output	
Output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
Rated voltage V_{out} DC	24 V
Total tolerance, static ±	3 %
Static mains compensation, approx.	0.1 %
Static load balancing, approx.	0.5 %
Residual ripple peak-peak, max.	50 mV
Residual ripple peak-peak, typ.	15 mV
Spikes peak-peak, max. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	150 mV
Spikes peak-peak, typ. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	60 mV
Product feature output voltage adjustable	No
Output voltage setting	-

Order No.	6ES7 307-1KA02-0AA0
Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/10 A
Status display	
On/off behavior	Green LED for 24 V OK
Startup delay, max.	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)
Voltage rise, typ.	2 s
Rated current value $I_{out\ rated}$	10 ms
Current range	10 A
Note	0 ... 10 A
delivered active power typ.	240 W
short-term overload current at short-circuit during run-up typical	38 A
Duration of overloading ability for excess current on short-circuiting during the start-up	80 ms
short-term overload current at short-circuit during operation typical	38 A
Duration of overloading ability for excess current on short-circuiting during the operational phase	80 ms
Parallel switching for enhanced performance	Yes
Numbers of parallel switchable units for enhanced performance	
Efficiency	
Efficiency at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	90 %
Power loss at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	27 W
Closed-loop control	
Dynamic mains compensation ($V_{in\ rated} \pm 15$ %), max.	0.1 %
Dynamic load smoothing (I_{out} : 50/100/50 %), $U_{out} \pm$ typ.	2 %
Load step setting time 50 to 100%, typ.	
Load step setting time 100 to 50%, typ.	
Setting time maximum	0.1 ms
Protection and monitoring	
Output oversupply protection	Additional control loop, shutdown at < 28.8 V, automatic restart
Current limitation	11 ... 12 A
Characteristic feature of the output short-circuit protected	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Electronic shutdown, automatic restart
Enduring short circuit current	12 A
Effective level maximum	
Overload/short-circuit indicator	-

SIMATIC S7-300

Power supplies

The S7-300 version

Technical specifications 1-phase, 24 V DC/10 A (continued)

Order No.	6ES7 307-1KA02-0AA0	Order No.	6ES7 307-1KA02-0AA0
Product	PS 307	Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/10 A	Power supply, type	24 V/10 A
Safety			
Primary/secondary isolation	Yes	Ambient temperature	0 ... 60 °C
Potential separation	Safety extra-low output voltage U_{out} acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	• in operation - Note	with natural convection
Protection class	Class I	Ambient temperature	-40 ... +85 °C
stray current		• on transport	
• maximum	3.5 mA	Ambient temperature	-40 ... +85 °C
• typical	0.6 mA	• in storage	
CE mark	Yes	Humidity class according to EN 60721	Climate class 3K3, no condensation
UL/CSA approval	Yes		
UL/cUL (CSA) approval	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142), File E143289, UL 1604 Class I Div. 2 Group A, B, C, D, File E330455	Mechanics	screw-type terminals
Explosion protection	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA II T4; UL 1604 Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD	Connection technology	L, N, PE: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ² single-core/finely stranded
FM approval	Yes	Connections	L+, M: 4 screw terminals each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²
FM approval	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	• Supply input	-
CB approval	No	• Output	80 mm
Marine approval	In S7-300 system	• Auxiliary	125 mm
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP20	Width of the housing	120 mm
EMC		Height of the housing	80 mm
Emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	Depth of the housing	205 mm
Supply harmonics limitation	EN 61000-3-2	Installation width	Weight, approx.
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2	Product feature of the housing housing for side-by-side mounting	0.8 kg
		Type of mounting wall mounting	Yes
		Type of fixing cap rail mounting	No
		Type of mounting S7-300 rail mounting	No
		Installation	Yes
		Mechanical accessories	Can be mounted onto S7 rail
			Mounting adapter for standard mounting rail (6EP1971-1BA00)

Technical specifications 1-phase, 24 V DC/5 A (outdoor)

Order No.	6ES7 307-1EA80-0AA0
Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/5 A
Input	
Input	1-phase AC
Supply voltage	
• 1 at AC nominal value	120 V
• 2 at AC nominal value	230 V
• at DC	
• Note	Set by means of selector switch on the device
Input voltage	
• 1 at AC	93 ... 132 V
• 2 at AC	187 ... 264 V
• at DC	
Oversupply resistance	2.3 × $V_{in\ rated}$, 1.3 ms
Mains buffering at $I_{out\ rated}$, min.	20 ms
Mains buffering	at $V_{in} = 93/187$ V
Rated line frequency	
• 1	50 Hz
• 2	60 Hz
Rated line range	47 ... 63 Hz
Input current	
• at nominal level of the input voltage 120 V nominal value	2.1 A
• at nominal level of the input voltage 230 V nominal value	1.2 A
• at nominal level of the input voltage 24 V nominal value	
• at nominal level of the input voltage 110 V nominal value	
Switch-on current limiting (+25 °C), max.	45 A
Duration of current limiting at 25 °C maximum	3 ms
I^2t , max.	1.8 A ² s
Built-in incoming fuse	T 3,15 A/250 V (not accessible)
Protection in the mains power input (IEC 898)	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A, characteristic C, or from 6 A, characteristic D
Output	
Output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
Rated voltage V_{out} DC	24 V
Total tolerance, static ±	3 %
Static mains compensation, approx.	0.2 %
Static load balancing, approx.	0.4 %
Residual ripple peak-peak, max.	150 mV
Residual ripple peak-peak, typ.	40 mV
Spikes peak-peak, max. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	240 mV
Spikes peak-peak, typ. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	90 mV

Order No.	6ES7 307-1EA80-0AA0
Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/5 A
Product feature output voltage adjustable	
Output voltage setting	No
Status display	-
On/off behavior	Green LED for 24 V OK
Startup delay, max.	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)
Voltage rise, typ.	3 s
Rated current value $I_{out\ rated}$	100 ms
Current range	5 A
Note	0 ... 5 A
delivered active power typ.	120 W
short-term overload current at short-circuit during run-up typical	20 A
Duration of overloading ability for excess current on short-circuiting during the start-up	180 ms
short-term overload current at short-circuit during operation typical	20 A
Duration of overloading ability for excess current on short-circuiting during the operational phase	80 ms
Parallel switching for enhanced performance	No
Numbers of parallel switchable units for enhanced performance	
Efficiency	
Efficiency at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	84 %
Power loss at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	23 W
Closed-loop control	
Dynamic mains compensation ($V_{in\ rated} \pm 15$ %), max.	0.3 %
Dynamic load smoothing (I_{out} : 50/100/50 %), $U_{out} \pm$ typ.	3 %
Load step setting time 50 to 100%, typ.	0.2 ms
Load step setting time 100 to 50%, typ.	0.2 ms
Setting time maximum	5 ms
Protection and monitoring	
Output overvoltage protection	Additional control loop, shutdown at approx. 30 V, automatic restart
Current limitation	5.5 ... 6.5 A
Characteristic feature of the output short-circuit protected	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Electronic shutdown, automatic restart
Enduring short circuit current	5 A
Effective level maximum	
Overload/short-circuit indicator	

SIMATIC S7-300

Power supplies

The S7-300 version

Technical specifications 1-phase, 24 V DC/5 A (outdoor) (continued)

Order No.	6ES7 307-1EA80-0AA0	Order No.	6ES7 307-1EA80-0AA0
Product	PS 307	Product	PS 307
Power supply, type	24 V/5 A	Power supply, type	24 V/5 A
Safety		Mechanics	
Primary/secondary isolation	Yes	Connection technology	screw-type terminals
Potential separation	Safety extra low output voltage V_{out} according to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178, creepage distances and clearances > 5 mm	Connections	L, N, PE: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ² single-core/finely stranded
Protection class	Class I	• Supply input	L+, M: 3 screw terminals each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²
stray current		• Output	-
• maximum	3.5 mA	• Auxiliary	80 mm
• typical	0.3 mA	Width of the housing	125 mm
CE mark	Yes	Height of the housing	120 mm
UL/CSA approval	Yes	Depth of the housing	80 mm
UL/cUL (CSA) approval	UL-Listed (UL 508), File E143289, CSA (CSA C22.2 No. 142)	Installation width	205 mm
Explosion protection	-	Installation height	Weight, approx.
FM approval	No	Product feature of the housing housing for side-by-side mounting	0.57 kg
FM approval		Type of mounting wall mounting	Yes
CB approval	No	Type of fixing cap rail mounting	No
Marine approval	-	Type of mounting S7-300 rail mounting	No
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP20	Installation	Yes
EMC		Mechanical accessories	Can be mounted onto S7 rail
Emitted interference	EN 55011 Class A		Mounting adapter for standard mounting rail (6ES7390-6BA00-0AA0)
Supply harmonics limitation	-		
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2		
Operating data			
Ambient temperature			
• in operation	-25 ... +70 °C		
- Note	with natural convection		
Ambient temperature			
• on transport	-40 ... +85 °C		
Ambient temperature			
• in storage	-40 ... +85 °C		
Humidity class according to EN 60721	Climate class 3K5, transient condensation permitted		

The S7-300 version

Ordering data	Order No.	Order No.
PS 307 load current supply, 2 A incl. connecting comb 120/230 V AC; 24 V DC Output current 2 A (dimensions 40 x 125 x 120)	6ES7 307-1BA01-0AA0	Accessories Mounting adapter For snapping the new PS 307 onto a 35 mm DIN rail (EN 50022) Spare part
PS 307 load current supply, 5 A incl. connecting comb 120/230 V AC; 24 V DC Output current 5 A (dimensions 60 x 125 x 120)	6ES7 307-1EA01-0AA0	SIMATIC S7-300 mounting adapter for snapping the PS307 onto 35 mm standard rails 6EP1 971-1BA00
PS 307 load current supply, 10 A incl. connecting comb 120/230 V AC; 24 V DC Output current 10 A (dimensions 80 x 125 x 120)	6ES7 307-1KA02-0AA0	
SIPLUS S7-300 PS 307, 10 A (extended temperature range -25 ... +70 °C and medial loading)	6AG1307-1KA02-7AA0	
SIPLUS S7-300 PS 307 -25 ... +70°C with Conformal Coating EN 50155 certified based on 6ES7307-1EA80-0AA0 stabilized power supply Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/5 A	6AG1307-1EA80-2AA0	

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS power supplies

SIPLUS S7-300 PS 305

Overview



5

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS S7-300 PS 305	
Order number	6AG1 305-1BA80-2AA0
Order number based on	6ES7 305-1BA80-0AA0
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C
Ambient conditions	Suitable for extraordinary medial exposure (e.g. chlorine sulfur atmosphere)
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on railway rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	Yes
Ambient conditions	
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold spores, fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Ordering data	Order No.
SIPLUS S7-300 PS 305 load power supply (extended temperature range and medial exposure) Stabilized power supply PS305 Input: 24 ... 110 V DC Output: 24 V DC/2 A	6AG1 305-1BA80-2AA0
Accessories	See SITOP power supplies for S7-300, 24 V DC/2 A (outdoor), page 5/243

SIPLUS S7-300 PS 307, 5 A
Overview

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS S7-300 PS 307, 5 A
Order number 6AG1 307-1EA01-7AA0

Order number based on 6ES7 307-1EA01-0AA0

Conformal coating Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components

Ambient temperature range -25 ... +70 °C

Technical data The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.

Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on railway rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).

Yes

Ambient conditions

Relative humidity 100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.

Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3 Class 3B2 mold spores, fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3 Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3 Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!

Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified) 1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range
795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K
658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme
Ordering data
Order No.
SIPLUS S7-300 PS 307 load power supply, 5 A

(extended temperature range and medial exposure)

Incl. connection bracket
120/230 V AC; 24 V DC
Output current 5 A
(dimensions 60 x 125 x 120)

6AG1 307-1EA01-7AA0
Accessories

See SITOP power supplies for S7-300, 24 V DC/5 A, page 5/243

SIMATIC S7-300

SIPLUS power supplies

SIPLUS S7-300 PS 307, 10 A

Overview



Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on Siemens Industry standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme-specific information was added.

SIPLUS S7-300 PS 307, 10 A

Order number	6AG1 307-1KA02-7AA0
Order number based on	6ES7 307-1KA02-0AA0
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Ambient temperature range	-25 ... +70 °C
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Compliant with the standards for electronic equipment used on railway rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category 1).	No
Ambient conditions	
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permissible. No commissioning if condensation present.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold spores, fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... 795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 ... 540 hPa (+3500 ... +5000 m) derating 20 K

For technical documentation on SIPLUS, see:
www.siemens.com/sipplus-extreme

Ordering data

Order No.

SIPLUS S7-300 PS 307 load power supply, 10 A (extended temperature range and medial exposure)	6AG1 307-1KA02-7AA0
Incl. connection bracket 120/230 V AC; 24 V DC Output current 10 A (dimensions 80 x 125 x 120)	

Accessories

See SITOP power supplies for S7-300, 24 V DC/10 A, page 5/243

Overview**Ordering data****Order No.****DIN rail**

160 mm	6ES7 390-1AB60-0AA0
482 mm	6ES7 390-1AE80-0AA0
530 mm	6ES7 390-1AF30-0AA0
830 mm	6ES7 390-1AJ30-0AA0
2000 mm	6ES7 390-1BC00-0AA0

- The mechanical SIMATIC S7-300 rack
- For accommodating the modules
- Can be attached to walls

Labeling sheets**Overview****Label sheets**

- Film sheets for the application-specific labeling of I/O modules of the SIMATIC S7-300 using standard laser printers
- Plain color films, tear-resistant, dirt-repellent
- Simple handling:
 - perforated label sheets in DIN A4 format for easy separation of the labeling strips.
 - the separated strips can be attached directly onto the I/O modules.
- Different colors to distinguish between different module types or preferred applications:
The label sheets are available in the following colors: petrol, light-beige, red, and yellow. Yellow is reserved for fail-safe systems.

Label cover

- Petrol-colored film
- For sealing and fixing of custom labeling strips on normal paper
- Accessories, 10 units

5

Technical specifications**Labeling sheets for S7-300**

Dimensions	DIN A4
Labeling strips per sheet, pre-perforated	10
Weight, approx.	0.1 kg

Ordering data**Label sheets**

for modules with 20-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units

petrol	6ES7 392-2AX00-0AA0
light-beige	6ES7 392-2BX00-0AA0
yellow	6ES7 392-2CX00-0AA0
red	6ES7 392-2DX00-0AA0

for modules with 40-pin front connector, DIN A4, for printing with laser printer; 10 units

petrol	6ES7 392-2AX10-0AA0
light-beige	6ES7 392-2BX10-0AA0
yellow	6ES7 392-2CX10-0AA0
red	6ES7 392-2DX10-0AA0

Order No.